



---

# Chapter 1

---

## Differentiation

### Answers

<b>Problem Set 1 Progressive Answers – Differentiation .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Problem Set 1 Repetitive Answers – Differentiation .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Problem Set 2 Progressive Answers – Applications of Differentiation .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Problem Set 2 Repetitive Answers – Applications of Differentiation .....</b>	<b>29</b>

# Problem Set 1 – Differentiation

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## First Principles and Power Rule– Progressive Questions Answers

#### First Principles: Q1

1.

[24 marks]

$$(a) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x+h) - x}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cancel{x} + h - \cancel{x}}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 2x + 3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2(x+h) + 3 - (2x + 3)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cancel{2x} + 2h + \cancel{3} - \cancel{2x} - \cancel{3}}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2h}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x+h)^2 - x^2}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cancel{x^2} + 2xh + h^2 - \cancel{x^2}}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2xh + h^2}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 2x + h^0 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 5x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{5(x+h)^2 - 5x^2}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{5(x^2 + 2xh + h^2) - 5x^2}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cancel{5x^2} + 10xh + 5h^2 - \cancel{5x^2}}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{10xh + 5h^2}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 10x + 5h^0 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 10x \quad (1)$$

(e)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 4x^2 + 2x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{4(x+h)^2 + 2(x+h) - (4x^2 + 2x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{4(x^2 + 2xh + h^2) + 2x + 2h - 4x^2 - 2x}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{4x^2 + 8xh + 4h^2 + 2x + 2h - 4x^2 - 2x}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{8xh + 4h^2 + 2h}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 8x + 4h + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 8x + 2 \quad (1)$$

(f)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 7x^2 + 11x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{7(x+h)^2 + 11(x+h) - (7x^2 + 11x)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{7(x^2 + 2xh + h^2) + 11x + 11h - 7x^2 + 11x}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{7x^2 + 14xh + 7h^2 + 11x + 11h - 7x^2 - 11x}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{14xh + 7h^2 + 11h}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 14x + 7h + 11 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 14x + 11 \quad (1)$$

## Power Rule: Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5

2.

[11 marks]

(a)  $y = 2$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad (1)$

(b)  $f(x) = 3x^2 + 7x$   
 $f'(x) = 6x + 7 \quad (1)$

(c)  $y = 9x^6 - 4x^4 + 1$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 54x^5 - 16x^3 \quad (1)$

(d)  $y = -\frac{1}{x^2}$   
 $y = -x^{-2} \quad (1)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = (-1)(-2)x^{-3}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{x^3} \quad (1)$

(e)  $f(x) = \sqrt{x} - 3$   
 $f(x) = x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 3 \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$

(f)  $f(x) = \frac{2x - 3x^4}{x^3}$   
 $f(x) = 2x^{-2} - 3x \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = 2(-2)x^{-3} - 3 \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = -\frac{4}{x^3} - 3 \quad (1)$

3.

[17 marks]

(a)  $f(t) = 3t^5 + 2t^2 - 8t$   
 $f'(t) = 15t^4 + 4t - 8 \quad (2)$

(b)  $y = (x+3)^2 + x^{\frac{5}{2}}$   
 $y = x^2 + 6x + 9 + x^{\frac{5}{2}} \quad (2)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x + 6 + \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$

(c)  $f(x) = \frac{(x-3)(x+5)}{x-3}$   
 $f(x) = x + 5 \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = 1 \quad (1)$

(d)  $y = \frac{2}{3x^2} - \sqrt{x^3}$   
 $y = \frac{2}{3}x^{-2} - x^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{3}(-2)x^{-3} - \frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{4}{3x^3} - \frac{3\sqrt{x}}{2} \quad (1)$

(e)  $y = \frac{8}{x^4} + 8x^{\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $y = 8x^{-4} + 8x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 8(-4)x^{-5} + 8\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{32}{x^5} + \frac{4}{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$

(f)  $f(x) = \frac{\sqrt{x} - 5x^2}{4x^3}$   
 $f(x) = \frac{1}{4x^{\frac{5}{2}}} - \frac{5}{4x} \quad (1)$   
 $f(x) = \frac{1}{4}x^{-\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{5}{4}x^{-1} \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = \frac{1}{4}\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{7}{2}} - \frac{5}{4}(-1)x^{-2} \quad (1)$   
 $f'(x) = -\frac{5}{8\sqrt{x^7}} + \frac{5}{4x^2} \quad (1)$

4.

[15 marks]

(a)

$$(i) \quad f(x) = x^4 - 2x^8$$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 - 16x^7 \quad (1)$$

$$(ii) \quad y = \frac{5x}{2x^3}$$

$$y = \frac{5}{2}x^{-2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5}{2}(-2)(x^{-3})$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{5}{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(iii) \quad y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^5}}$$

$$y = x^{-\frac{5}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{5}{2}x^{-\frac{7}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{5}{2x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(iv) \quad y = 2x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

$$(v) \quad y = \frac{7x^5 + 4x - x^2}{x^3}$$

$$y = 7x^2 + 4x^{-2} - x^{-1} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 14x + 4(-2)(x^{-3}) - (-1)x^{-2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 14x - \frac{8}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(vi) \quad f(x) = (x^2 + 3x)^2$$

$$f(x) = x^4 + 6x^3 + 9x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 + 18x^2 + 18x \quad (1)$$

Points to note: As shown in parts (c) and (d), always be sure to end your answer with all of the exponents being positive.

(b)

Function	Tyler's Guess	Actual derivative	Progresses? (✓ or X)
$y = \frac{x^3 + x^2 - 4x}{x}$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2 + 2x - 4}{1}$	$y = 2x - 1 \quad (1)$	X (1)

5.

[14 marks]

(a)

$$(i) \quad y = \frac{1}{4}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - 5x^{-3} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{4}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}} - 5(-3)x^{-4} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{8x^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{15}{x^4} \quad (1)$$

$$(ii) \quad f(x) = \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2x^2} - 4$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - 4 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{1}{4x^{\frac{3}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

$$(iii) \quad y = \frac{12x - 10x^3 - \sqrt{2}x^5}{x^5}$$

$$y = 12x^{-4} - 10x^{-2} - \sqrt{2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -48x^{-5} + 20x^{-3} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{48}{x^5} + \frac{20}{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(iv) \quad f(x) = (x^2 + \sqrt{x})^2$$

$$f(x) = x^4 + 2x^{\frac{5}{2}} + x \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 + 2\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)x^{\frac{3}{2}} + 1 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 + 5x^{\frac{3}{2}} + 1 \quad (1)$$

(b)

Function	Jevon and Wallace's Guess	Actual derivative	Progresses? (✓ or X)
$y = \frac{x^2 + 2x - 8}{x + 4}$	$y' = 2 + \frac{2}{x}$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$	X (1)

Hint: factorise  $y = \frac{x^2 + 2x - 8}{x + 4}$  into  $y = \frac{(x+4)(x-2)}{x+4}$ , cancel like terms and then perform the derivative

## Concept 2

# Product Rule, Quotient Rule and Chain Rule– Progressive Questions

## Answers

### Product Rule: Q1, Q2

1.

[21 marks]

(a)  $y = (x + 2)(x - 4)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= x + 2 & v &= x - 4 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 1 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 1 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x - 4)(1) + (x + 2)(1) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x - 4 + x + 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x - 2 \quad (1)$$

(b)  $y = (3x - 4)(2x + 1)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 3x - 4 & v &= 2x + 1 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 3 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 2 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (2x + 1)(3) + (3x - 4)(2) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x + 3 + 6x - 8$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x - 5 \quad (1)$$

(c)  $y = (-2x + 2)(x + 9)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= -2x + 2 & v &= x + 9 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= -2 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 1 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x + 9)(-2) + (-2x + 2)(1) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -2x - 18 - 2x + 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -4x - 16 \quad (1)$$

(d)  $y = (2x - 3x^2)(5x - 4)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 2x - 3x^2 & v &= 5x - 4 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 2 - 6x & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 5 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (5x - 4)(2 - 6x) + (2x - 3x^2)(5) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 10x - 30x^2 - 8 + 24x + 10x - 15x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -45x^2 + 44x - 8 \quad (1)$$

(e)  $y = \sqrt{x}(x^2 + 2)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \sqrt{x} & v &= x^2 + 2 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 2x \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 + 2) \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \right) + (\sqrt{x})(2x) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + 2x^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

(f)  $y = (8x^2 + 3x)(x^2 - 4x)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 8x^2 + 3x & v &= x^2 - 4x \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 16x + 3 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 2x - 4 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 - 4x)(16x + 3) + (8x^2 + 3x)(2x - 4) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 16x^3 + 3x^2 - 64x^2 - 12x + 16x^3 + 6x^2 - 32x^2 - 12x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 32x^3 - 87x^2 - 24 \quad (1)$$

**Point to note:** A lot of these calculations are quite difficult, but it is good to practice your mathematical notations and expanding skills.

(a)  $y = (6x + 7)(8x + 1)$

$$u = 6x + 7 \quad v = 8x + 1$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 6 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 8 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (8x + 1)(6) + (6x + 7)(8) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 48x + 6 + 48x + 56 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 96x + 62 \quad (1)$$

(b)  $y = (x^2 - 5)(3x^2 - 8)$

$$u = x^2 - 5 \quad v = 3x^2 - 8$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 6x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (3x^2 - 8)(2x) + (x^2 - 5)(6x) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x^3 - 16x + 6x^3 - 30x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x^3 - 46x \quad (1)$$

(c)  $y = (-2x^2 + 3x + 2)(x + 5)$

$$u = -2x^2 + 3x + 2 \quad v = x + 5$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -4x + 3 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x + 5)(-4x + 3) + (-2x^2 + 3x + 2)(1) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -4x^2 + 3x - 20x + 15 - 2x^2 + 3x + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -6x^2 - 14x + 17 \quad (1)$$

(d)  $y = \left(x^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2\right)(2x + 1)$

$$u = x^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2 \quad v = 2x + 1$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (2x + 1)\left(\frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) + (x^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2)(2) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 5x^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2x^{\frac{5}{2}} + 4$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 7x^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + 4 \quad (1)$$

(e)  $y = (3x + 1)(x^2 - 7x)$

$$u = 3x + 1 \quad v = x^2 - 7x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2x - 7 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 - 7x)(3) + (3x + 1)(2x - 7) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 - 21x + 6x^2 - 21x + 2x - 7 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 9x^2 - 40x - 7 \quad (1)$$

(f)  $y = (6x + 2)(x^2 - \sqrt{x})$

$$u = 6x + 2 \quad v = x^2 - \sqrt{x}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 6 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2x - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 - \sqrt{x})(6) + (6x + 2)\left(2x - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x^2 - 6\sqrt{x} + 12x^2 - 3\sqrt{x} + 4x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 18x^2 - 9\sqrt{x} + 4x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

### Quotient Rule: Q3, Q4

3.

[18 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = \frac{2x + 5}{3x + 8}$$

$$u = 2x + 5 \quad v = 3x + 8$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(3x + 8)(2) - (2x + 5)(3)}{(3x + 8)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{6x + 16 - 6x - 15}{(3x + 8)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(3x + 8)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \frac{6x - 9}{4x - 2}$$

$$g(x) = 6x - 9 \quad h(x) = 4x - 2$$

$$g'(x) = 6 \quad h'(x) = 4 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{h(x)g'(x) - g(x)h'(x)}{(4x - 2)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(4x - 2)(6) - (6x - 9)(4)}{(4x - 2)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{24x - 12 - 24x + 36}{(4x - 2)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{24}{(4x - 2)^2}$$

$$(c) \quad y = \frac{-x}{2x + 6}$$

$$u = -x \quad v = 2x + 6$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -1 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x + 6)(-1) - (-x)(2)}{(2x + 6)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2x - 6 + 2x}{(2x + 6)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-6}{(2x + 6)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \frac{x^2 + 6}{x + 9}$$

$$u = x^2 + 6 \quad v = x + 9$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x + 9)(2x) - (x^2 + 6)(1)}{(x + 9)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x^2 + 18x - x^2 - 6}{(x + 9)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + 18x - 6}{(x + 9)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = \frac{-x + 7x^2}{2x + 1}$$

$$g(x) = -x + 7x^2 \quad h(x) = 2x + 1$$

$$g'(x) = 14x - 1 \quad h'(x) = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{h(x)g'(x) - g(x)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(2x + 1)(14x - 1) - (-x + 7x^2)(2)}{(2x + 1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{28x^2 - 2x + 14x - 1 + 2x - 14x^2}{(2x + 1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{14x^2 + 14x - 1}{(2x + 1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \frac{-x^2 + 3x}{3x + 5}$$

$$u = -x^2 + 3x \quad v = 3x + 5$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -2x + 3 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(3x + 5)(-2x + 3) - (-x^2 + 3x)(3)}{(3x + 5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-6x^2 + 9x - 10x + 15 + 3x^2 - 9x}{(3x + 5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-3x^2 - 10x + 15}{(3x + 5)^2} \quad (1)$$

4.

[21 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = \frac{2-x}{4+8x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 2-x & v &= 4+8x \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= -1 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 8 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(3x+8)(2) - (2x+5)(3)}{(3x+8)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{6x+16-6x-15}{(3x+8)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(3x+8)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \frac{x^2-x}{2x+5}$$

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= x^2-x & h(x) &= 2x+5 \\ g'(x) &= 2x-1 & h'(x) &= 2 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{h(x)g'(t) - g(t)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(2x+5)(2x-1) - (x^2-x)(2)}{(2x+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-2x+4x^2-5+10x+2x-2x^2}{(2x+5)^2}$$

$$f'(t) = \frac{2x^2+10x-5}{(2x+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{4x+6}{x^5+6x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 4x+6 & v &= x^5+6x \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 4 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 5x^4+6 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^5+6x)(4) - (4x+6)(5x^4+6)}{(x^5+6x)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4x^5+24x-20x^5-30x^4-24x-36}{(x^5+6x)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-16x^5-30x^4-36}{(x^5+6x)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = \frac{x+2}{x^2-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= x+2 & v &= x^2-1 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 1 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 2x \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^2-1)(1) - (x+2)(2x)}{(x^2-1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2-1-2x^2-4x}{(x^2-1)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-x^2-4x-1}{(x^2-1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \frac{2x^2}{x^4+4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= 2x^2 & h(x) &= x^4+4 \\ g'(x) &= 4x & h'(x) &= 4x^3 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{h(x)g'(t) - g(t)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^4+4)(4x) - (2x^2)(4x^3)}{(x^4+4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{4x^5+16x-8x^5}{(x^4+4)^2}$$

$$f'(t) = \frac{-4x^5+16x}{(x^4+4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \frac{3x^3-2x^2+1}{x^2+5}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 3x^3-2x^2+1 & v &= x^2+5 \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 9x^2-4x & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 2x \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$= \frac{(x^2+5)(9x^2-4x) - (3x^3-2x^2+1)(2x)}{(x^2+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{9x^4-4x^3+45x^2-20x-6x^4+4x^3-2x}{(x^2+5)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^4+45x^2-22x}{(x^2+5)^2} \quad (2)$$



Chain Rule: Q5, Q6, Q7, Q8

5.

[9 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = 2 - u \quad u = 6x - 6$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = -1 \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 6 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (-1)(6) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -6 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = 2u^2 - 5 \quad u = 2x^2 - 9x$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = 4u \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 4x - 9 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (4u)(4x - 9) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4(2x^2 - 9x)(4x - 9)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (8x^2 - 36x)(4x - 9)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 32x^3 - 216x^2 + 324x \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad y = -3u^3 + 5 \quad u = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = -9u^2 \quad \frac{du}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (-9u^2)\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (-9)\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \left(-\frac{9}{x^2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{9}{x^4} \quad (1)$$

6.

[15 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = (x - 3)^3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$$

$$n = 3$$

$$f(x) = x - 3$$

$$f'(x) = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3(x - 3)^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = (2x^2 + 9)^4$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$$

$$n = 4$$

$$f(x) = 2x^2 + 9$$

$$f'(x) = 4x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (4)(2x^2 + 9)^3(4x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 16x(2x^2 + 9)^3 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = (3x^2 + 2x)^5$$

$$f'(x) = n[g(x)]^{n-1}g'(x)$$

$$n = 5$$

$$f(x) = 3x^2 + 2x$$

$$f'(x) = 6x + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (5)(6x + 2)(3x^2 + 2x)^4$$

$$f'(x) = 10x^4(3x + 1)(3x + 2)^4 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = (1 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$f'(x) = n[g(x)]^{n-1}g'(x)$$

$$n = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$f(x) = 1 - x^2$$

$$f'(x) = -2x \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}(-2x)(1 - x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = -x \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{1}{(x^2 - 4x)^3}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$$

$$n = -3$$

$$f(x) = x^2 - 4x$$

$$f'(x) = 2x - 4 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -3(x^2 - 4x)^{-4}(2x - 4) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -6x^{-4}(x - 4)^{-4}(x - 2) \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \left(4x^5 + \frac{3}{2}x\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$$

$$n = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$f(x) = 4x^5 + \frac{3}{2}x$$

$$f'(x) = 20x^4 + \frac{3}{2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)\left(20x^4 + \frac{3}{2}\right)\left(4x^5 + \frac{3}{2}x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{8}(40x^4 + 3)(16x^5 + 6x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$(a) \quad y = (x+3)^3(x-2)$$

$$u = (x+3)^3 \quad v = (x-2)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3(x+3)^2 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x-2)(3)(x+3)^2 + (x+3)^3(1) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (3x-6)(x+3)^2 + (x+3)^3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+3)^2(3x-6+x+3)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+3)^2(4x-3) \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = (x+2)^5(3x+4)$$

$$u = (x+2)^5 \quad v = 3x+4$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 5(x+2)^4 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$f'(x) = 5(3x+4)(x+2)^4 + 3(x+2)^5 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (15x+20)(x+2)^4 + 3(x+2)^5$$

$$f'(x) = (x+2)^4(15x+20+3(x+2))$$

$$f'(x) = (x+2)^4(15x+20+3x+6)$$

$$f'(x) = (x+2)^4(18x+26)$$

$$f'(x) = 2(x+2)^4(9x+13) \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \frac{(x-5)^5}{(2x+7)}$$

$$u = (x-5)^5 \quad v = 2x+7$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 5(x-5)^4 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+7)(5(x-5)^4) - (x-5)^5(2)}{(2x+7)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(10x+35)(x-5)^4 - 2(x-5)^5}{(2x+7)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x-5)^4(10x+35-2(x-5))}{(2x+7)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x-5)^4(10x+35-2x+10)}{(2x+7)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x-5)^4(8x+45)}{(2x+7)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \frac{(x+7)^3}{(4x+5)}$$

$$u = (x+7)^3 \quad v = 4x+5$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3(x+7)^2 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 4 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(4x+5)(3(x+7)^2) - (x+7)^3(4)}{(4x+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(12x+15)(x+7)^2 - 4(x+7)^3}{(4x+5)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x+7)^2(12x+15-4(x+7))}{(4x+5)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x+7)^2(12x+15-4x-28)}{(4x+5)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x+7)^2(8x-13)}{(4x+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(9x + 8)}$$

$$u = (x^2 + 8)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad v = 9x + 8$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = (2x) \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) (x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 9 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3x(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(9x + 8) \left(3x(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) - (x^2 + 8)^{\frac{3}{2}}(9)}{(9x + 8)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(27x^2 + 24x)(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}} - 9(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(9x + 8)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}}(27x^2 + 24x - 9(x^2 + 8))}{(9x + 8)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}}(27x^2 + 24x - 9x^2 - 72)}{(9x + 8)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}}(18x^2 + 24x - 72)}{(9x + 8)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{6(x^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}}(3x^2 + 4x - 12)}{(9x + 8)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = (x + 6)(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$u = x + 6 \quad v = (x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 1 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 - 4)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(2x)$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = x(x^2 - 4)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}} + x(x + 6)(x^2 - 4)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 - 4}{(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{x(x + 6)}{(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 - 4 + x(x + 6)}{(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 - 4 + x^2 + 6x}{(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x^2 + 6x - 4}{(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2(x^2 + 3x - 2)}{(x^2 - 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

8.

[24 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = \frac{(x^2 - 9)^4}{(5x - 5)}$$

$$u = (x^2 - 9)^4 \quad v = (5x - 5)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 4(2x)(x^2 - 9)^3 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 8x(x^2 - 9)^3 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(5x - 5)(8x)(x^2 - 9)^3 - (x^2 - 9)^4(5)}{(5x - 5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(40x^2 - 40x)(x^2 - 9)^3 - 5(x^2 - 9)^4}{25(x - 1)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^2 - 9)^3(40x^2 - 40x - 5(x^2 - 9))}{25(x - 1)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5(x^2 - 9)^3(8x^2 - 8x - x^2 + 9)}{25(x - 1)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x^2 - 9)^3(7x^2 - 8x + 9)}{5(x - 1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = (x + 3)^{\frac{3}{2}}(x^2 - 2)$$

$$u = (x + 3)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad v = (x^2 - 2)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{3}{2}(x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 - 2) \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)(x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (x + 3)^{\frac{3}{2}}(2x) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \left(\frac{3}{2}x^2 - 3\right)(x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2x(x + 3)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{3}{2}x^2 - 3 + 2x(x + 3)\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{3}{2}x^2 - 3 + 2x^2 + 6x\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{7}{2}x^2 + 6x - 3\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}(x + 3)^{\frac{1}{2}}(7x^2 + 12x - 6) \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad y = \frac{(x-9)}{(2x+2)^6}$$

$$u = (x-9) \quad v = (2x+2)^6$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 1 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = (2)(6)(2x+2)^5$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = 12(2x+2)^5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+2)^6(1) - (x-9)(12)(2x+2)^5}{((2x+2)^6)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+2)^6 - (12x-108)(2x+2)^5}{(2x+2)^{12}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+2)^5(2x+2 - (12x-108))}{(2x+2)^{12}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+2 - 12x + 108)}{(2x+2)^7}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(-10x + 110)}{128(x+1)^7}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-5(x-11)}{64(x+1)^7} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = (x^2-4)^6(x+3)$$

$$u = (x^2-4)^6 \quad v = (x+3)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 6(2x)(x^2-4)^5 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 12x(x^2-4)^5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x(x+3)(x^2-4)^5 + (x^2-4)^6 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2-4)^5(12x(x+3) + (x^2-4))$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2-4)^5(12x^2 + 36x + x^2 - 4)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2-4)^5(13x^2 + 36x - 4) \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{(2x^2-5)^{\frac{5}{2}}}{x+3}$$

$$u = (2x^2-5)^{\frac{5}{2}} \quad v = x+3$$

$$u = 4x \left(\frac{5}{2}\right) (2x^2-5)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 10x(2x^2-5)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{10x(x+3)(2x^2-5)^{\frac{3}{2}} - (2x^2-5)^{\frac{5}{2}}}{(x+3)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x^2-5)^{\frac{3}{2}}(10x(x+3) - (2x^2-5))}{(x+3)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x^2-5)^{\frac{3}{2}}(10x^2 + 30x - 2x^2 + 5)}{(x+3)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x^2-5)^{\frac{3}{2}}(8x^2 + 30x + 5)}{(x+3)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = (x+4)^{\frac{5}{2}}(2x-9)$$

$$u = (x+4)^{\frac{5}{2}} \quad v = (2x-9)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{5}{2}(x+4)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5}{2}(2x-9)(x+4)^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2(x+4)^{\frac{5}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+4)^{\frac{3}{2}} \left( \frac{5}{2}(2x-9) + 2(x+4) \right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+4)^{\frac{3}{2}} \left( \frac{10}{2}x - \frac{45}{2} + 2x + 8 \right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x+4)^{\frac{3}{2}} \left( \frac{14}{2}x - \frac{29}{2} \right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}(x+4)^{\frac{3}{2}}(14x-29) \quad (1)$$

# Problem Set 1 – Differentiation

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

## First Principles and Power Rules – Repetitive Questions Answers

### First Principles: Qs 1.11

1.11

[24 marks]

(a)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x+h) - x}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x+h-x}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 \quad (1)$$

(b)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 3x + 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{(3(x+h)+1) - (3x+1)}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x+3h+1-3x-1}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{3h}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3 \quad (1)$$

(c)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 2x^2 + 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{[2(x+h)^2+1] - [2x^2+1]}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x^2+4xh+2h^2+1-2x^2-1}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{4xh + 2h^2}{h} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(4x + 2h)}{h} \quad \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 4x + 2h \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x \quad (1)$$

(d)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} x^2 + 3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{[(x+h)^2+3] - [x^2+3]}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2+2hx+h^2+3-x^2-3}{h} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} \quad (1)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2hx+h^2}{h} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(2x+h)}{h} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} \quad (1)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 2x + h \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 5x^2 + 5$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{[5(x+h)^2 + 5] - [5x^2 + 5]}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{5x^2 + 10xh + 5h^2 + 5 - 5x^2 - 5}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{10xh + 5h^2}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(10x + 5h)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 10x + 5h \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 10x \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 4x^2 + 2x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{[4(x+h)^2 + 2(x+h)] - [4x^2 + 2x]}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{[4x^2 + 8xh + 4h^2 + 2x + 2h] - 4x^2 - 2x}{h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{8xh + 4h^2 + 2h}{h} \right]$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{h(8x + 4h + 2)}{h} \right]$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 8x + 4h + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 8x + 2 \quad (1)$$

### Power Rule: Qs 1.21, 1.31, 1.41

#### 1.21

[11 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = 4x^2 + x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 8x + 1 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = 7x^4 + 2x^3 + 9$$

$$f'(x) = 28x^3 + 6x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \frac{2}{x^2} - \sqrt{x}$$

$$y = 2x^{-2} - x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2(-2)x^{-3} - \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{4}{x^3} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \sqrt{x} + 2x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 4x^2$$

$$y = x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 4x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 4(2)x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + 3x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 8x \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = \frac{2x^3 - 10x}{5x^2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{5}x - \frac{10}{5}x^{-1} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{2}{5}(1)x^0 - 2(-1)x^{-2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{2}{5} + \frac{2}{x^2} \quad (1)$$

#### 1.31

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = 3x^3 - 4x^6 + 6x^7$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 9x^2 - 24x^5 + 42x^6 \quad (2)$$

$$(b) \quad y = (x^2 + 2x)^2$$

$$y = x^4 + 4x^3 + 4x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 + 12x^2 + 8x \quad (2)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \frac{(x+6)(x^2+3)}{2x}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + 3x + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{9}{x} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = x + 3 - \frac{9}{x^2} \quad (2)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \frac{2}{x^4} - \frac{8}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$y = 2x^{-4} - 8x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2(-4)x^{-5} - 8\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{8}{x^5} + \frac{4}{\sqrt{x^3}} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{4}{x^5} - x^{\frac{5}{2}}$$

$$y = 4x^{-5} - x^{\frac{5}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4(-5)x^{-6} - \frac{5}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{20}{x^6} - \frac{5}{2}\sqrt{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = \frac{2\sqrt{x} - 8x^3}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$f(x) = 2x^{-1} - 8x^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 2(-1)x^{-2} - 8\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{2}{x^2} - 12\sqrt{x} \quad (1)$$

#### 1.41

[12 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = \frac{x^4}{7} - 2x^{-3}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{7}x^4 - 2x^{-3}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4}{7}x^3 + \frac{6}{x^4} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = -\frac{12}{x^3}$$

$$y = -12x^{-3} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{36}{x^4} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = 5\sqrt{x^3}$$

$$f(x) = 5x^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$f'(x) = 5\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{15}{2}\sqrt{x} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = 4x^{-\frac{5}{2}}$$

$$y = 4\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{7}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -10x^{-\frac{7}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{10}{\sqrt{x^7}} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{8x^6 - 5x^3 + 2}{x^4}$$

$$y = 8x^2 - 5x^{-1} + 2x^{-4}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 8(2)x^1 - 5(-1)x^{-2} + 2(-4)x^{-5} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 16x + \frac{5}{x^2} - \frac{8}{x^5} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = (3x^3 - 2x)^3$$

$$f(x) = 27x^9 - 54x^7 + 36x^5 - 8x^3$$

$$f'(x) = 27(9)x^8 - 54(7)x^6 + 36(5)x^4 - 8(3)x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 243x^8 - 378x^6 + 180x^4 - 24x^2 \quad (1)$$

## Concept 2

# Product Rule, Quotient Rule and Chain Rule – Repetitive Questions

## Answers

### Product Rule: Qs 2.11, 2.21

[21 marks]

#### 2.11

$$(a) \quad f(x) = (2x - 4)(x - 2)$$

$$f'(x) = (x - 2) \frac{d}{dx}(2x - 4) + (2x - 4) \frac{d}{dx}(x - 2)$$

$$f'(x) = (x - 2)(2) + (2x - 4)(1) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 2x - 4 + 2x - 4 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 4x - 8 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = (2x + 4)(3x + 1)$$

$$f'(x) = (3x + 1) \frac{d}{dx}(2x + 4) + (2x + 4) \frac{d}{dx}(3x + 1) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (3x + 1)(2) + (2x + 4)(3) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 6x + 2 + 6x + 12 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 12x + 14 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = (8x + 3)(-7x + 2)$$

$$f'(x) = (-7x + 2) \frac{d}{dx}(8x + 3) + (8x + 3) \frac{d}{dx}(-7x + 2) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (-7x + 2)(8) + (8x + 3)(-7) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) =$$

$$f'(x) = 123 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = (3x^2 + 2)(x - 9)$$

$$f'(x) = (x - 9) \frac{d}{dx}(3x^2 + 2) + (3x^2 + 2) \frac{d}{dx}(x - 9) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (x - 9)(6x) + (3x^2 + 2)(1) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = 9x^2 - 54x + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = (\sqrt{x})(3x^2 - 5)$$

$$f'(x) = (3x^2 - 5) \frac{d}{dx}(\sqrt{x}) + (\sqrt{x}) \frac{d}{dx}(3x^2 - 5) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (3x^2 - 5) \left(\frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right) + (\sqrt{x})(6x) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{15x^2 - 5}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = (6x^2 - 4x)(x^2 + 2x)$$

$$f'(x) = (x^2 + 2x) \frac{d}{dx}(6x^2 - 4x) + (6x^2 - 4x) \frac{d}{dx}(x^2 + 2x) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (x^2 + 2x)(12x - 4) + (6x^2 - 4x)(2x + 2) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = 8x(3x^2 + 3x - 2) \quad (1)$$

## 2.21

[24 marks]

$$(a) \quad f(x) = (7x - 3)(x^2 - 4)$$

$$f'(x) = (x^2 - 4) \frac{d}{dx}(7x - 3) + (7x - 3) \frac{d}{dx}(x^2 - 4) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (x^2 - 4)(7) + (7x - 3)(2x) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = 21x^2 - 6x - 28 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = (-x^2 + 3x - 6)(x - 7)$$

$$f'(x) = (x - 7) \frac{d}{dx}(-x^2 + 3x - 6) + (-x^2 + 3x - 6) \frac{d}{dx}(x - 7) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (x - 7)(-2x + 3) + (-x^2 + 3x - 6)(1) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = -3x^2 + 20x - 27 \quad (1)$$

(e)

$$f(x) = \left(x^{\frac{4}{5}} - 2\right)(2x - 7x^2)$$

$$f'(x) = (2x - 7x^2) \frac{d}{dx}\left(x^{\frac{4}{5}} - 2\right) + \left(x^{\frac{4}{5}} - 2\right) \frac{d}{dx}(2x - 7x^2) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (2x - 7x^2) \left(\frac{4}{5}x^{-\frac{1}{5}}\right) + \left(x^{\frac{4}{5}} - 2\right)(2 - 14x) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{4(2x - 7x^2)}{5\sqrt[5]{x}} + \left(x^{\frac{4}{5}} - 2\right)(2 - 14x) \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = (-6x^2 + 2x)(-3x^2 + 9)$$

$$f'(x) = (-3x^2 + 9) \frac{d}{dx}(-6x^2 + 2x) + (-6x^2 + 2x) \frac{d}{dx}(-3x^2 + 9) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (-3x^2 + 9)(-12x + 2) + (-6x^2 + 2x)(-6x) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = 72x^3 - 18x^2 - 108x + 18 \quad (1)$$

(d)

$$f(x) = \left(x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 8\right)(5x + 6x^3)$$

$$f'(x) = (5x + 6x^3) \frac{d}{dx}\left(x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 8\right) + \left(x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 8\right) \frac{d}{dx}(5x + 6x^3) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (5x + 6x^3) \left(\frac{2}{3}x^{-\frac{1}{3}}\right) + \left(x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 8\right)(5 + 18x^2) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{2(6x^3 + 5x)}{3\sqrt[3]{x}} + \left(x^{\frac{2}{3}} - 8\right)(18x^2 + 5) \quad (1)$$

(f)

$$f(x) = (x^2 + 2)(x^3 - 4\sqrt{x})$$

$$f'(x) = (x^3 - 4\sqrt{x}) \frac{d}{dx}(x^2 + 2) + (x^2 + 2) \frac{d}{dx}(x^3 - 4\sqrt{x}) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = (x^3 - 4\sqrt{x})(2x) + (x^2 + 2)\left(3x^2 - 2x^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right) \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{5x^2 + (6\sqrt{x} - 10)x^2 - 4}{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

## Quotient Rule: Qs 2.31, 2.41

## 2.31

[21 marks]

$$(a) \quad f(x) = \frac{3x}{x + 5}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(3x)(x+5) - \frac{d}{dx}(x+5)(3x)}{(x+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(3)(x+5) - 3x}{(x+5)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{15}{(x+5)^2} = \frac{15}{x^2 + 10x + 25} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \frac{6x - 7}{5x - 6}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(6x-7)(5x-6) - \frac{d}{dx}(5x-6)(6x-7)}{(5x-6)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(6)(5x-6) - (5)(6x-7)}{(5x-6)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-1}{(5x-6)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \frac{-2x}{8x^2 - 4x}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(-2x)(8x^2-4x) - \frac{d}{dx}(8x^2-4x)(-2x)}{(8x^2-4x)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(-2)(8x^2-4x) - (16x-4)(-2x)}{(8x^2-4x)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{(2x-1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \frac{x^2 + 4}{8x - 4}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(x^2+4)(8x-4) - \frac{d}{dx}(8x-4)(x^2+4)}{(8x-4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(2x)(8x-4) - 8(x^2+4)}{(8x-4)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{x^2 - x - 4}{2(2x-1)^2} \quad (1)$$



$$(e) \quad f(x) = \frac{-6x^2 + 3x}{2x + 2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(-6x^2 + 3x)(2x + 2) - \frac{d}{dx}(2x + 2)(-6x^2 + 3x)}{(2x + 2)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(-12x + 3)(2x + 2) - (2)(-6x^2 + 3x)}{(2x + 2)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{3(2x^2 + 4x - 1)}{2(x + 1)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = \frac{-x^2 - 5x}{3x - 4}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(-x^2 - 5x)(3x - 4) - \frac{d}{dx}(3x - 4)(-x^2 - 5x)}{(3x - 4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(-2x - 5)(3x - 4) - (3)(-x^2 - 5x)}{(3x - 4)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{3x^2 - 8x - 20}{(3x - 4)^2} \quad (1)$$

2.41

[21 marks]

$$(a) \quad f(x) = \frac{x - 4}{2x + 8}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(x - 4)(2x + 8) - \frac{d}{dx}(2x + 8)(x - 4)}{(2x + 8)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(1)(2x + 8) - (2)(x - 4)}{(2x + 8)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{4}{(x + 4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \frac{3x + 7}{5x^2 + 3}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(3x + 7)(5x^2 + 3) - \frac{d}{dx}(5x^2 + 3)(3x + 7)}{(5x^2 + 3)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(3)(5x^2 + 3) - (10x)(3x + 7)}{(5x^2 + 3)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{15x^2 + 70x - 9}{(5x^2 + 3)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \frac{2x^2 - x}{3x - 6}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(2x^2 - x)(3x - 6) - \frac{d}{dx}(3x - 6)(2x^2 - x)}{(3x - 6)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(4x)(3x - 6) - (3)(2x^2 - 1)}{(3x - 6)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{2x^2 - 8x + 2}{(x - 2)(3x - 6)} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \frac{2x - x^2}{4x^3}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(2x - x^2)(4x^3) - \frac{d}{dx}(4x^3)(2x - x^2)}{(4x^3)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(2x - x^2)(3x^2) - (2 - 2x)(4x^3)}{(4x^3)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{x - 4}{4x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = \frac{2x^2 - 4x}{2x^3}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(2x^2 - 4x)(2x^3) - \frac{d}{dx}(2x^3)(2x^2 - 4x)}{(2x^3)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(4x - 4)(2x^3) - (6x^2)(2x^2 - 4x)}{(2x^3)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-(x - 4)}{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = \frac{6x^3 - 4x + 8}{4x^3 - 2x}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\frac{d}{dx}(6x^3 - 4x + 8)(4x^3 - 2x) - \frac{d}{dx}(4x^3 - 2x)(6x^3 - 4x + 8)}{(4x^3 - 2x)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(18x^2 - 4)(4x^3 - 2x) - (12x^2 - 2)(6x^3 - 4x + 8)}{(4x^3 - 2x)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{2(x^3 - 12x^2 + 2)}{x^2(2x^2 - 1)^2} \quad (1)$$

Chain Rule: Qs 2.51, 2.61, 2.71, 2.81

2.51

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = 3 - u \quad u = 2x + 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = -1 \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (-1)(2)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = 2u + 3 \quad u = 6x - 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = 2 \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 6 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (2)(6)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad y = 6u^2 - 4 \quad u = 5x^2 - 6$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = 12u \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 10x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (12u)(10x) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12(5x^2 - 6)(10x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 600x^3 - 720x \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = 2u^2 \quad u = 2x^2 + 5x - 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = 4u \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 4x + 5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (4u)(4x + 5) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4(2x^2 + 5x - 2)(4x + 5)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 32x^3 + 120x^2 + 68x - 40 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad y = u^3 \quad u = x^2 - 6x - 8$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = 3u^2 \quad \frac{du}{dx} = 2x - 6 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (3u^2)(2x - 6) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3(x^2 - 6x - 8)^2(2x - 6)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x^5 - 90x^4 + 336x^3 + 216x^2 - 1344x - 1152 \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = 4u^3 \quad u = \frac{1}{x} + 4x^3$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = 12u^2 \quad \frac{du}{dx} = -\frac{1}{x^2} + 12x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (12u^2)\left(-\frac{1}{x^2} + 12x^2\right) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12\left(\frac{1}{x} + 4x^3\right)^2\left(-\frac{1}{x^2} + 12x^2\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2304x^8 + 960x^4 - \frac{12}{x^4} + 48 \quad (1)$$

2.61

[15 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = (2x - 4)^3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$$

$$f(x) = 2x - 4$$

$$f'(x) = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$n = 3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3(2x - 4)^{3-1}(2)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6(2x - 4)^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 24(x - 2)^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = (4x^2 - 8)^4$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x)$$

$$f(x) = 4x^2 - 8$$

$$f'(x) = 8x \quad (1)$$

$$n = 4$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4(4x^2 - 8)^{4-1}(8x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 32x(4x^2 - 8)^3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2048x(x^2 - 2)^3 \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad f(x) &= (2x^2 - x)^5 \\
 f'(x) &= n[g(x)]^{n-1}g'(x) \\
 g(x) &= 2x^2 - x \\
 g'(x) &= 4x - 1 \quad (1) \\
 n &= 5
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 5(2x^2 - x)^{5-1}(4x - 1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 5(4x - 1)(2x^2 - x)^4 \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 5x^4(4x - 1)(2x - 1)^4 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{3}{(x^2 - 7x)^4} \\
 f'(x) &= n[g(x)]^{n-1}g'(x) \\
 g(x) &= x^2 - 7x \\
 g'(x) &= 2x - 7 \quad (1) \\
 n &= -4
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(x) &= 3 \left( -4(x^2 - 7x)^{-4-1}(2x - 7) \right) \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= -12(2x - 7)(x^2 - 7x)^{-5} \\
 f'(x) &= -12x^{-5}(2x - 7)(x - 7)^{-5} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad y &= (4x + 7x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x) \\
 f(x) &= 4x + 7x^2 \\
 f'(x) &= 4 + 14x \quad (1) \\
 n &= \frac{3}{2} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{3}{2}(4x + 7x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}-1}(4 + 14x) \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 3(2 + 7x)(4x + 7x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 3x^{\frac{1}{2}}(2 + 7x)(4 + 7x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad y &= (6x + 3x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= n[f(x)]^{n-1}f'(x) \\
 f(x) &= 6x + 3x^2 \\
 f'(x) &= 6 + 6x \quad (1) \\
 n &= \frac{3}{2} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{3}{2}(6x + 3x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}-1}(6 + 6x) \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 9(1 + x)(6x + 3x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 9(3x)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1 + x)(2 + x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

## 2.71– Multiple Solutions May Exist

[24 Marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad y &= x^2(x - 4)^3 \\
 u &= x^2 \quad v = (x - 4)^3 \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= 2x \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3(x - 4)^2 \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2x(x - 4)^3 + 3x^2(x - 4)^2 \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (x - 4)^2(2x(x - 4) + 3x^2) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (x - 4)^2(2x^2 - 8x + 3x^2) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (x - 4)^2(5x^2 - 8x) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= x(x - 4)^2(5x - 8) \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad y &= (6x - 3)^2\sqrt{x + 5} \\
 u &= (6x - 3)^2 \quad v = \sqrt{x + 5} \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= 12(6x - 3) \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 12\sqrt{x + 5}(6x - 3) + \frac{(6x - 3)^2}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (6x - 3) \left( 12\sqrt{x + 5} + \frac{6x - 3}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \right) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (6x - 3) \left( \frac{12(x + 5)}{\sqrt{x + 5}} + \frac{6x - 3}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \right) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (6x - 3) \left( \frac{24(x + 5) + 6x - 3}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \right) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{(6x - 3)(24x + 120 + 6x - 3)}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{9(2x - 1)(10x + 39)}{2\sqrt{x + 5}} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \frac{(2x+4)^3}{5x-4}$$

$$u = (2x+4)^3 \quad v = 5x-4$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 6(2x+4)^2 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{6(5x-4)(2x+4)^2 - 5(2x+4)^3}{(5x-4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+4)^2(6(5x-4) - 5(2x+4))}{(5x-4)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+4)^2(30x-24-10x-20)}{(5x-4)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x+4)^2(20x-44)}{(5x-4)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{16(x+2)^2(5x-11)}{(5x-4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \frac{4x^2-3}{(x+5)^3}$$

$$u = 4x^2-3 \quad v = (x+5)^3$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 8x \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3(x+5)^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{8x(x+5)^3 - 3(4x^2-3)(x+5)^2}{((x+5)^3)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x+5)^2(8x(x+5) - 3(4x^2-3))}{(x+5)^6}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{8x(x+5) - 3(4x^2-3)}{(x+5)^4}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{8x^2 + 40x - 12x^2 + 9}{(x+5)^4}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-4x^2 + 40x + 9}{(x+5)^4} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = (x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}(2x+4)$$

$$u = (x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad v = (2x+4)$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{3x^2}{2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2(2x+4)}{2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + 2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2(2x+4)}{2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{2(x^3-5)}{(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2(2x+4) + 4(x^3-5)}{2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{6x^3 + 12x^2 + 4x^3 - 20}{2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{10x^3 + 12x^2 - 20}{2(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5x^3 + 6x^2 - 10}{(x^3-5)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \frac{(2x-1)^9}{x^3+4}$$

$$u = (2x-1)^9 \quad v = x^3+4$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 18(2x-1)^8 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{18(x^3+4)(2x-1)^8 - 3x^2(2x-1)^9}{(x^3+4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x-1)^8(18(x^3+4) - 3x^2(2x-1))}{(x^3+4)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x-1)^8(18x^3 + 72 - 6x^3 + 3x^2)}{(x^3+4)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(2x-1)^8(12x^3 + 3x^2 + 72)}{(x^3+4)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3(2x-1)^8(4x^3 + x^2 + 24)}{(x^3+4)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$(a) \quad y = (4x - 4)(2 + 9x^2)^6$$

$$u = 4x - 4 \quad v = (2 + 9x^2)^6$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 4 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 108x(2 + 9x^2)^5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4(2 + 9x^2)^6 + 108x(4x - 4)(2 + 9x^2)^5$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (2 + 9x^2)^5(4(2 + 9x^2) + 108x(4x - 4)) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (2 + 9x^2)^5(8 + 36x^2 + 432x^2 - 432x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (2 + 9x^2)^5(468x^2 - 432x + 8)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4(2 + 9x^2)^5(117x^2 - 108x + 2) \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = \frac{(5x - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{7x + x^2}$$

$$u = (5x - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad v = 7x + x^2$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{5}{2}(5x - 2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 7 + 2x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\frac{5}{2}(7x + x^2)(5x - 2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} - (5x - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}}(7 + 2x)}{(7x + x^2)^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(5x - 2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{5}{2}(7x + x^2) - (5x - 2)(7 + 2x) \right)}{(7x + x^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5(7x + x^2) - 2(10x^2 + 31x - 14)}{2(7x + x^2)^2(5x - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{35x + 5x^2 - 20x^2 - 62x + 28}{2(7x + x^2)^2(5x - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-15x^2 - 27x + 28}{2x^2(7 + x)^2(5x - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}(2x^3 - 9x)$$

$$u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad v = 2x^3 - 9x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x^3}} \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 6x^2 - 9 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{2x^3 - 9x}{2\sqrt{x^3}} + \frac{6x^2 - 9}{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{9 - 2x^2}{2\sqrt{x}} + \frac{6x^2 - 9}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{9 - 2x^2 + 12x^2 - 18}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{10x^2 - 9}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \frac{-x^3 + x^2}{(x + 4)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$u = -x^3 + x^2 \quad v = (x + 4)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -3x^2 + 2x \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{3}{2}(x + 4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x + 4)^{\frac{3}{2}}(-3x^2 + 2x) - \frac{3}{2}(-x^3 + x^2)(x + 4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(x + 4)^3} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x + 4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( (x + 4)(-3x^2 + 2x) - \frac{3}{2}(-x^3 + x^2) \right)}{(x + 4)^3}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2(-3x^3 - 10x^2 + 8x) + 3(x^3 - x^2)}{2(x + 4)^{\frac{5}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-6x^3 - 20x^2 + 16x + 3x^3 - 3x^2}{2(x + 4)^{\frac{5}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-3x^3 - 23x^2 + 16x}{2(x + 4)^{\frac{5}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-x(3x^2 + 23x - 16)}{2(x + 4)^{\frac{5}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad f(x) &= 4x^3(7-2x)^5 \\
 u &= 4x^3 & v &= (7-2x)^5 \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= 12x^2 \quad (1) & \frac{dv}{dx} &= -10(7-2x)^4 \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 12x^2(7-2x)^5 - 10(4x^3)(7-2x)^4 \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (7-2x)^4(12x^2(7-2x) - 10(4x^3)) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (7-2x)^4(84x^2 - 24x^3 - 40x^3) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (7-2x)^4(84x^2 - 64x^3) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 4(7-2x)^4(21x^2 - 16x^3) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 4x^2(7-2x)^4(21-16x) \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad y &= \frac{(x^4+5x)}{(x^3-4)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \\
 y &= (x^4+5x)\sqrt{x^3-4} \\
 u &= x^4+5x & v &= \sqrt{x^3-4} \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= 4x^3+5 \quad (1) & \frac{dv}{dx} &= \frac{3x^2}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (4x^3+5)\sqrt{x^3-4} + \frac{3x^2(x^4+5x)}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{(4x^3+5)(x^3-4)}{\sqrt{x^3-4}} + \frac{3x^2(x^4+5x)}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{2(4x^3+5)(x^3-4) + 3x^2(x^4+5x)}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{2(4x^6 - 11x^3 - 20) + 3x^6 + 15x^3}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{8x^6 - 22x^3 - 40 + 3x^6 + 15x^3}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{11x^6 - 7x^3 - 40}{2\sqrt{x^3-4}} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

# Problem Set 2 – Applications of Differentiation

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## The Second Derivative and Graph Sketching– Progressive Questions

### Answers

#### Second Derivatives: Q1, Q2

1.

[15 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = x^2 - 4x$$

$$y' = 2x - 4 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = 4x^3 + 2x + 4$$

$$y' = 12x^2 + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 24x \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad y = 7x^4 - 3x^3 + 10x^2 + 9$$

$$y' = 28x^3 - 9x^2 + 20x \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 84x^2 - 18x + 20 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$y' = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = -\frac{1}{4}x^{-\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{1}{4}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (2)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{4}{x^2}$$

$$y' = -8x^{-3} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 24x^{-4} = \frac{24}{x^4} \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \frac{4x^3 - 2x^4}{x} = \frac{4x^3}{x} - \frac{2x^4}{x} = 4x^2 - 2x^3$$

$$y' = 8x - 6x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 8 - 12x \quad (2)$$

2.

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = 2x^5 - 6x^3$$

$$y' = 10x^4 - 18x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 40x^3 - 36x \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = 3x - \frac{1}{x} = 3x - x^{-1}$$

$$y' = 3 + x^{-2} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = -2x^{-3} = -\frac{2}{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad y = \frac{1}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}} = x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$y' = -\frac{3}{2}x^{-\frac{5}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = \frac{15}{4}x^{-\frac{7}{2}} = \frac{15}{4x^{\frac{7}{2}}} \quad (2)$$

$$(d) \quad y = 6x^3 - \frac{3}{x} = 6x^3 - 3x^{-1}$$

$$y' = 18x^2 + 3x^{-2} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 36x - 6x^{-3} = 36x - \frac{6}{x^3} \quad (2)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{7x^3 - 6x^5}{x^4} = \frac{7x^3}{x^4} - \frac{6x^5}{x^4}$$

$$= 7x^{-1} - 6x$$

$$y' = -7x^{-2} - 6 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 14x^{-3} = \frac{14}{x^3} \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \frac{4}{x^4} - 4\sqrt{x}$$

$$= 4x^{-4} - 4x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

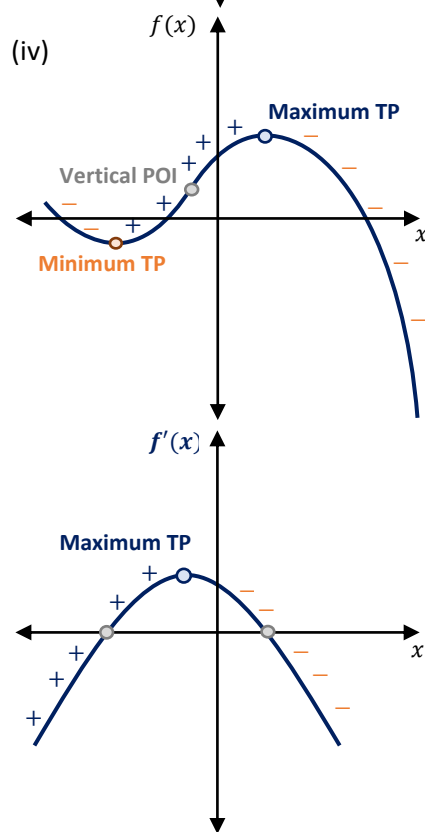
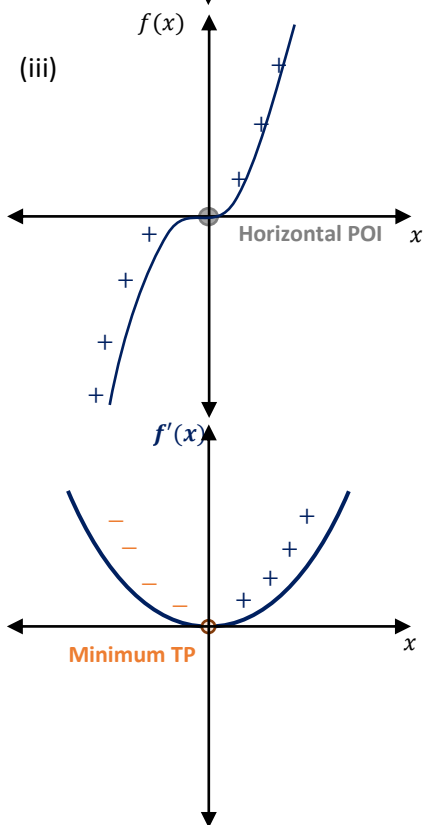
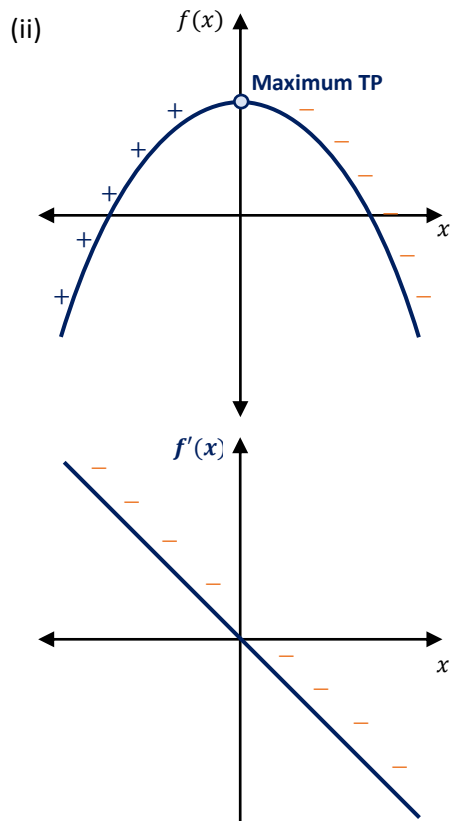
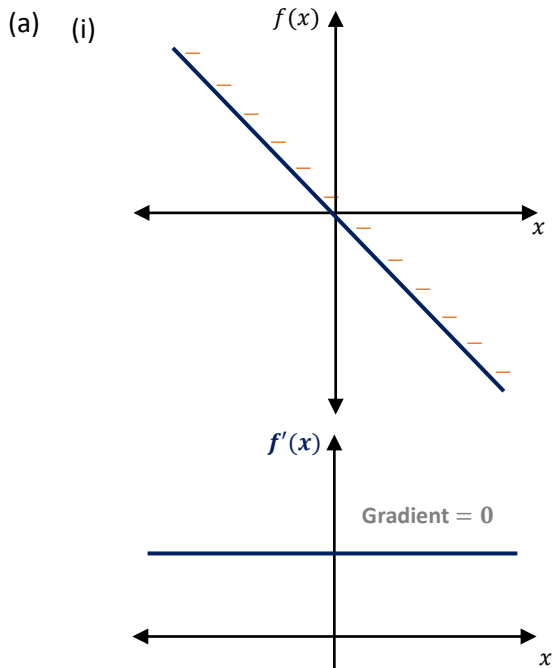
$$y' = -16x^{-5} - 2x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 80x^{-6} + x^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{80}{x^6} + \frac{1}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}} \quad (2)$$

### Derivative Sketching: Q3, Q4

3.

[11 marks]

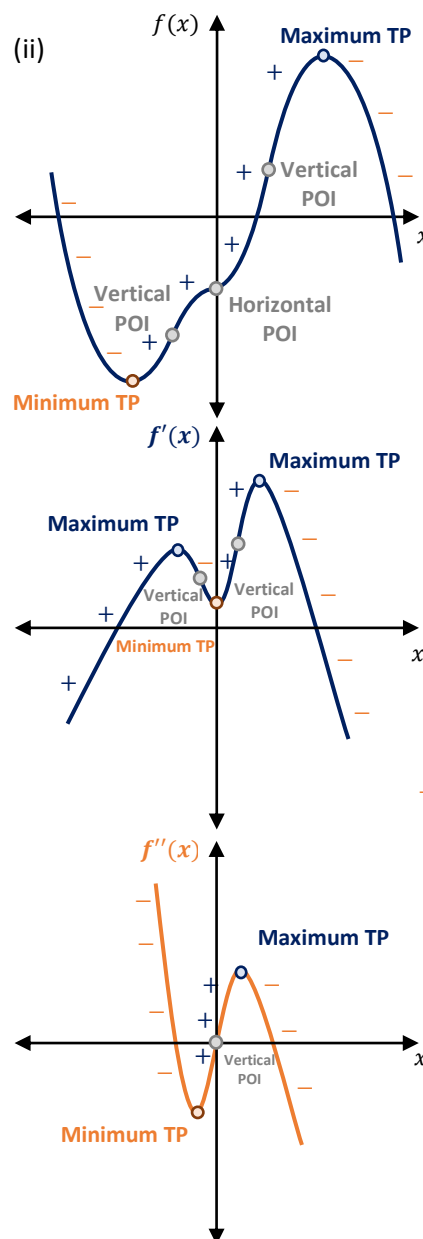
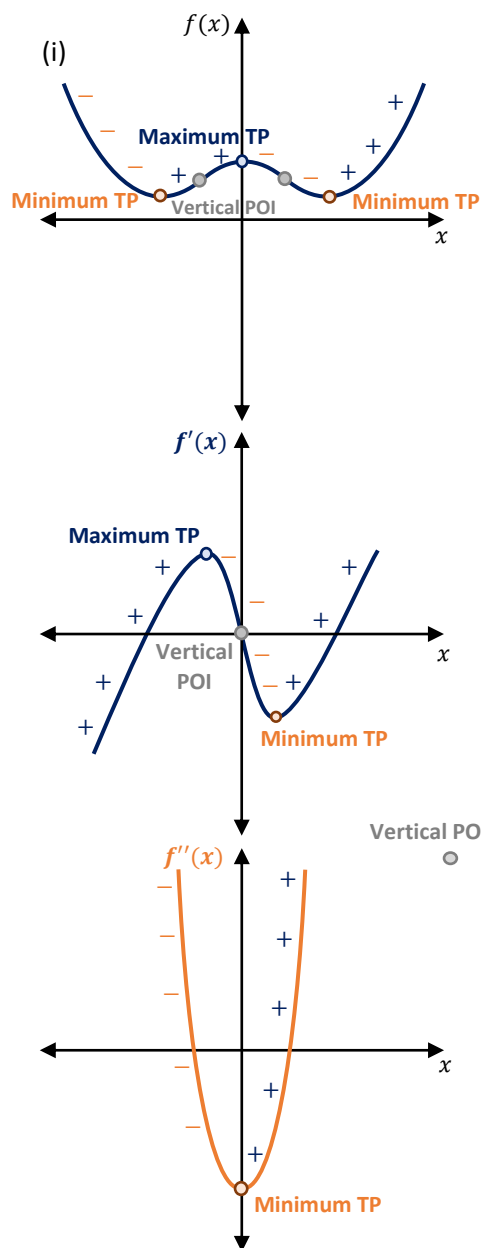


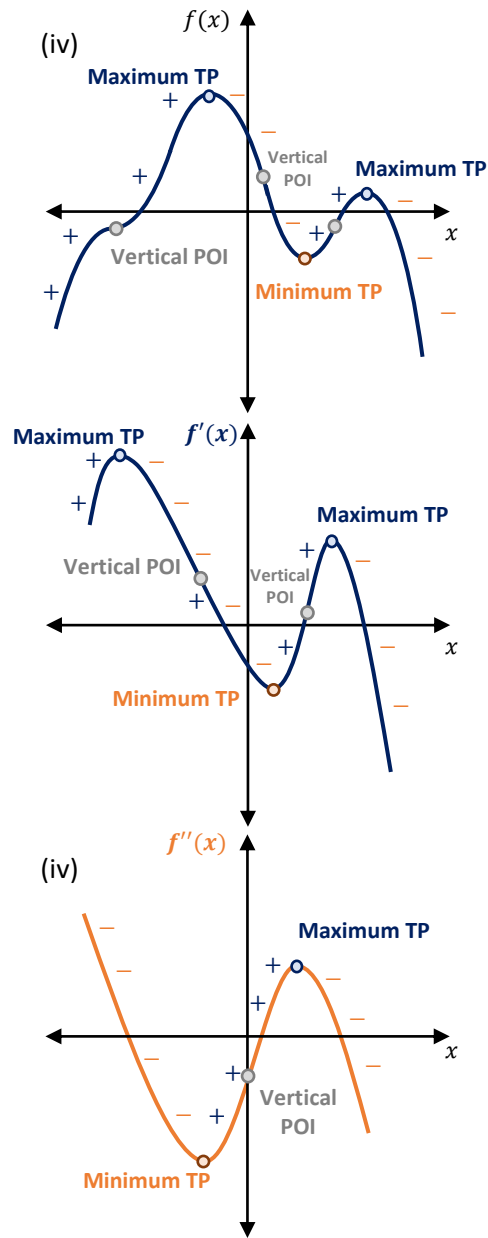
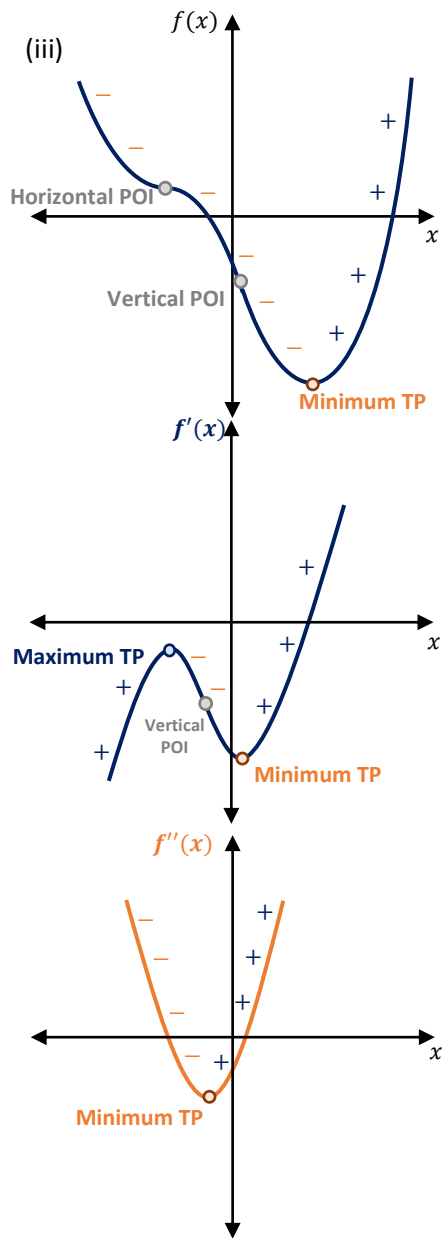


Marking Criteria	Marks Allocated
• Part (a) Labels positive and negative gradients of each function	1 – 4
• Part (b) Labels all critical points where possible	1 – 3
• Part (c) correct sketching of derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
<b>Total</b>	<b>11</b>

4.

[16 marks]





Marking Criteria	Marks Allocated
• Part (i) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (ii) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (iii) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (iv) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

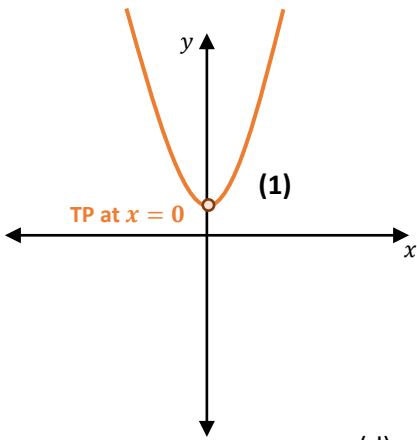
**Graph Sketching: Q5, Q6, Q7**

5.

[29 marks]

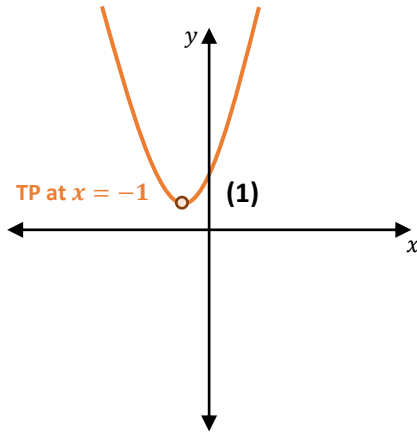
(a)  $y = 3x^2 + 4$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x$  (1)  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 = 6x$   
 $x = 0$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 6$   
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} > 0$

$\therefore$  **minimum TP** (1)



(b)  $y = x^2 + 2x + 4$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x + 2$  (1)  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 = x + 1$   
 $x = -1$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 2$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} > 0$

$\therefore$  **minimum TP** (1)



(c)  $y = \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{3x^2}{2} + 2x + 8$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + 3x + 2$  (1)  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 = x^2 + 3x + 2$   
 $0 = (x + 1)(x + 2)$   
 $x = -1, x = -2$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 2x + 3$

$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-1} = 2(-1) + 3$

$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-1} = 1 > 0$

$\therefore x = -1$  **minimum TP**

$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-2} = 2(-2) + 3$

$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-2} = -1 < 0$

$\therefore x = -2$  **maximum TP** (1)

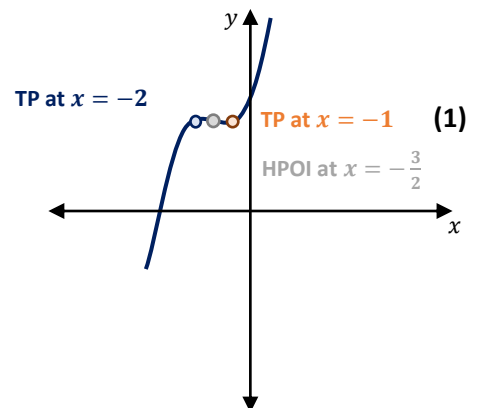
$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0$

$2x + 3 = 0$

$x = -\frac{3}{2}$  (1)

$y|_{x=-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{9}{4} + \frac{18}{4} + \frac{8}{4} = \frac{31}{4} > 0$

$\therefore x = -\frac{3}{2}$  **HPOI**



(d)  $y = \sqrt{x} + 4x$   
 $y = x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 4x$  (1)  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 4$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + 4$  (1)

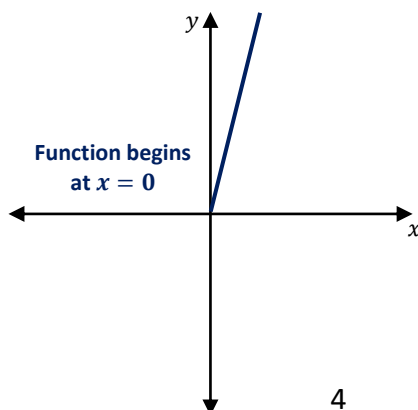
$\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

$0 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + 4$

$-4 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$  (1)

**No Solution**

**There is no turning point** (1)



(e)  $y = x^4 + 7x^3 + 4x^2 + 2$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 + 21x^2 + 8x$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 = 4x^3 + 21x^2 + 8x$   
 $0 = x(4x^2 + 21x + 8)$   
 $x = 0, x = -0.414, x = -4.836$  (1)

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 12x^2 + 42x + 8$$

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=0} = 12(0)^2 + 42(0) + 8$$

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=0} = 20 > 0$$

$\therefore x = 0$  *minimum TP* (1)

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-0.414} = 12(-0.414)^2 + 42(-0.414) + 8$$

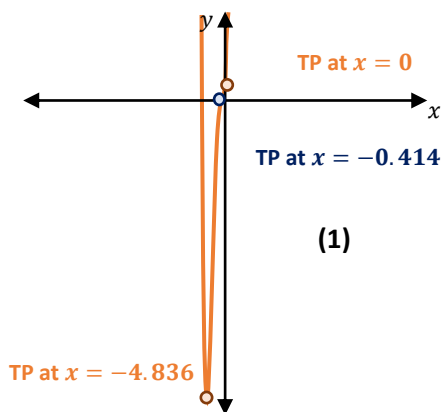
$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-0.414} = -11.44 < 0$$

$\therefore x = -0.414$  *maximum TP* (1)

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-4.836} = 12(-4.836)^2 + 42(-4.836) + 8$$

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-4.836} = 85.531 > 0$$

$\therefore x = -4.836$  *minimum TP* (1)



(f)  $y = x^5 + x^3 + 2x^4$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 5x^4 + 3x^2 + 8x^3$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 = 5x^4 + 3x^2 + 8x^3$   
 $0 = x^2(5x^2 + 3 + 8x)$   
 $0 = x^2(5x + 3)(x + 1)$   
 $x = 0, x = -\frac{3}{5}, x = -1$  (1)

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 20x^3 + 6x + 24x^2$$

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=0} = 20(0)^3 + 6(0) + 24(0)^2$$

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=0} = 0 = 0$$

$\therefore x = 0$  *HPOI* (1)

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-\frac{3}{5}} = 20\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right)^3 + 6\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) + 24\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right)^2$$

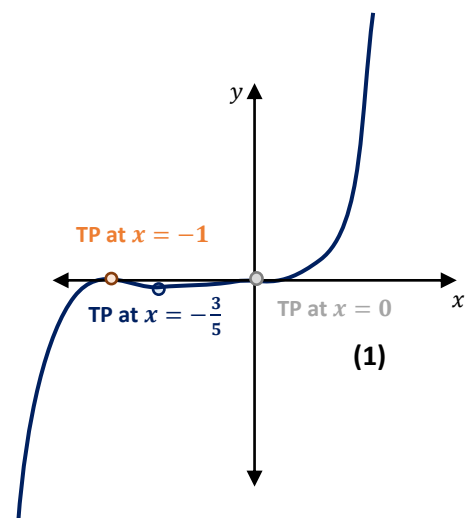
$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-\frac{3}{5}} = 0.72 > 0$$

$\therefore x = -\frac{3}{5}$  *minimum TP* (1)

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-1} = 20(-1)^3 + 6(-1) + 24(-1)^2$$

$$\left. \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right|_{x=-1} = -2 < 0$$

$\therefore x = -1$  *maximum TP* (1)



**Point to note:** To complete parts (e) and (f) without a calculator, consider using the quadratic formula.

6.

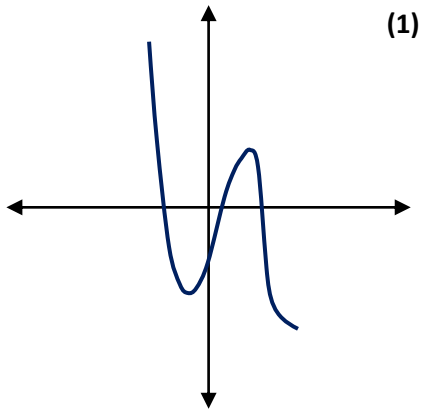
[12 marks]

(a)

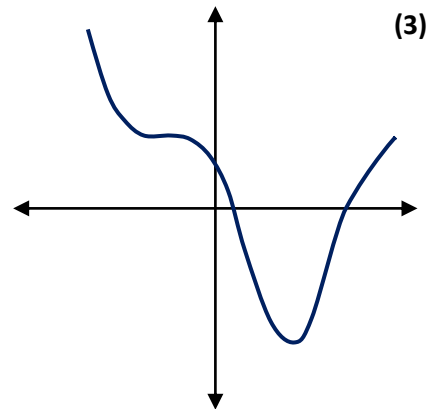
(i) **Turning points** are at: **B** and **E** (1)

(ii) **Inflection point** is at **D** (1)

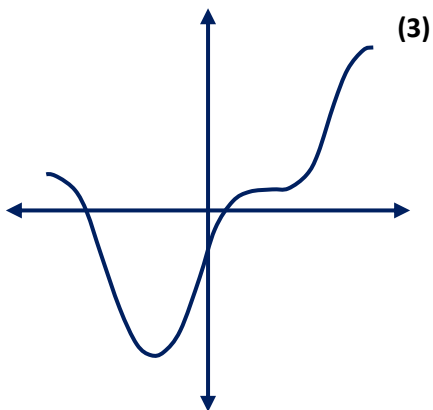
(iii)



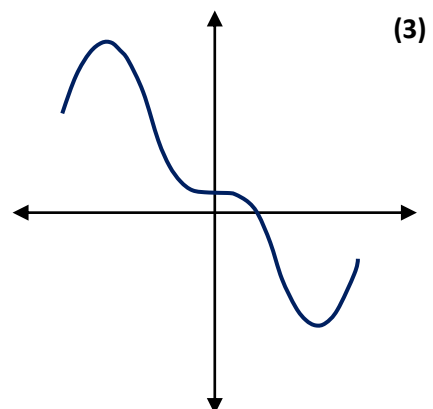
(b)



(c)



(d)



**Point to note:** The location and steepness of the curve is not important, it's just the **shape** of the curve because we don't have any information about the  $x$  and  $y$  coordinates of the function. Also, usually if  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$  and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0$ , the nature of that critical point is inconclusive, but for the purpose of this question we assume that it is a HPOI.

Marking Criteria	Marks Allocated
• Sketched function has all critical points	1 – 4
• Sketched function has correct positive and negative gradients	1 – 4
• Sketched function has the correct shape	1 – 4
<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>

7.

[28 marks]

(a) We know  $c = 2$  since the **y-intercept** is at **(0, 2)**:

$$y = ax^2 + bx + 2$$

$$y' = 2ax + b$$

Substitute in  $y'(1) = 0$  from the **minimum TP**:

$$0 = 2a(1) + b$$

$$b = -2a \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = -2a$  to have  $y$  in terms of  $a$ :

$$y = ax^2 - 2ax + 2$$

Substitute  $y(1) = 4$  to solve for  $a$ :

$$4 = a(1)^2 - 2a(1) + 2$$

$$4 = -a + 2$$

$$a = -2 \quad (1)$$

Use the **value** of  $a$  to solve for  $b$ :

$$b = -2(-2)$$

$$b = 4 \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = -2x^2 + 4x + 2 \quad (1)$$

(b) We know  $d = 3$  since the **y-intercept** is at **(0, 3)**:

$$y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + 3 \quad (1)$$

$$y' = 3ax^2 + 2bx + c$$

Substitute in  $y'(-1) = 0$  from the **maximum TP**:

$$0 = 3a(-1)^2 + 2b(-1) + c$$

$$0 = 3a - 2b + c$$

$$\textcircled{1} \therefore c = 2b - 3a \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 6ax + 2b$$

Substitute in  $y''(1) = 0$  since there is a **POI**:

$$y''(1) = 0$$

$$0 = 6a(1) + 2b$$

$$\textcircled{2} b = -3a$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$ 

$$c = 2(-3a) - 3a$$

$$c = -9a \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = -3a$  and  $c = -9a$  to have  $y$  in terms of  $a$ :

$$y = ax^3 - 3ax^2 - 9ax + 3 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $y(1) = -8$  to solve for  $a$ :

$$-8 = a(1)^3 - 3a(1)^2 - 9a(1) + 3$$

$$-8 = a - 3a - 9a + 3$$

$$-11 = -11a$$

$$a = 1 \quad (1)$$

Use the **value** of  $a$  to solve for  $b$  and  $c$ :

$$b = -3 \text{ and } c = -9 \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = x^3 - 3x^2 - 9x + 3$$

(c) We know  $d = 6$  since the **y-intercept** is at  $(0, 6)$ :

$$y = ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + 6$$

$$y' = 4ax^3 + 3bx^2 + 2cx$$

**Substitute** in  $y'(-2) = 0$  from the **minimum TP**:

$$0 = 4a(-2)^3 + 3b(-2)^2 + 2c(-2)$$

$$0 = -32a + 12b - 4c$$

$$\textcircled{1} \therefore c = -8a + 3b \quad (1)$$

From the **gradient** of the line  $y = 3x + 8$ ,

$$y' = 3 \text{ when } x = -1$$

**Substitute** in  $y'(-1) = 3$ :

$$y'(-1) = 3$$

$$3 = 4a(-1)^3 + 3b(-1)^2 + 2c(-1)$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad 3 = -4a + 3b - 2c \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{1}$  into  $\textcircled{2}$

$$3 = -4a + 3b - 2(-8a + 3b)$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad 3 = 12a - b \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 12ax^2 + 6bx + 2c$$

Substitute in  $y''(1) = 0$  from the **inflection point**:

$$0 = 12a(1)^2 + 6b(1) + 2c$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad -12a = 6b + 2c \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{1}$  into  $\textcircled{4}$

$$-12a = 6b + 2(-8a + 3b)$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad a = 3b \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{5}$  into  $\textcircled{3}$

$$3 = 12(3b) - b$$

$$\therefore b = \frac{1}{11} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = \frac{1}{11}$  into  $\textcircled{5}$

$$a = 3\left(\frac{1}{11}\right)$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{3}{11} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = \frac{1}{11}$  and  $a = \frac{3}{11}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$c = -8\left(\frac{3}{11}\right) + 3\left(\frac{1}{11}\right)$$

$$\therefore c = -\frac{21}{11} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{3}{11}x^4 + \frac{1}{11}x^3 - \frac{21}{11}x^2 + 6$$

(d) We know  $d = 2$  since the **y-intercept** is at  $(0, 2)$ :

$$y = ax^5 + bx^4 + cx^3 + dx + 2$$

$$y' = 5ax^4 + 4bx^3 + 3cx^2 + d$$

From the **gradient** of the line  $y = 5x - 3$ ,

$$y' = 5 \text{ when } x = 0$$

**Substitute** in  $y'(0) = 5$ :

$$5 = 5a(0)^4 + 4b(0)^3 + 3c(0)^2 + d$$

$$\therefore d = 5 \quad (1)$$

**Substitute** in  $y'(-0.5) = 0$  from the **minimum TP**:

$$0 = 5a(-0.5)^4 + 4b(-0.5)^3 + 3c(-0.5)^2 + 5$$

$$-5 = \frac{5}{16}a - \frac{1}{2}b + \frac{3}{4}c$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad b = \frac{5}{8}a + \frac{3}{2}c + 10 \quad (1)$$

From the **gradient** of the line  $y = 3x + 8$ ,

$$y' = 3 \text{ when } x = 1$$

**Substitute** in  $y'(1) = 5$ :

$$3 = 5a(1)^4 + 4b(1)^3 + 3c(1)^2 + 5$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad -2 = 5a + 4b + 3c$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{1}$  into  $\textcircled{2}$

$$-2 = 5a + 4\left(\frac{5}{8}a + \frac{3}{2}c + 10\right) + 3c$$

$$-2 = 5a + \frac{5}{2}a + 6c + 40 + 3c$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad c = -\frac{5}{6}a - \frac{14}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 20ax^3 + 12bx^2 + 6cx$$

Substitute in  $y''(-1) = 0$  from the **inflection point**:

$$0 = 20a(-1)^3 + 12b(-1)^2 + 6c(-1)$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad 0 = -20a + 12b - 6c \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{1}$  into  $\textcircled{4}$

$$0 = -20a + 12\left(\frac{5}{8}a + \frac{3}{2}c + 10\right) - 6c$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad 0 = -\frac{25}{2}a + 12c + 120 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{3}$  into  $\textcircled{5}$

$$0 = -\frac{25}{2}a + 12\left(-\frac{5}{6}a - \frac{14}{3}\right) + 120$$

$$0 = -\frac{25}{2}a - 10a - 56 + 120$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{128}{45} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $a = \frac{128}{45}$  into  $\textcircled{3}$

$$c = -\frac{5}{6}\left(\frac{128}{45}\right) - \frac{14}{3}$$

$$\therefore c = -\frac{190}{27} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $a = \frac{128}{45}$  and  $c = -\frac{190}{27}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$b = \frac{5}{8}\left(\frac{128}{45}\right) + \frac{3}{2}\left(-\frac{190}{27}\right) + 10$$

$$\therefore b = \frac{11}{9} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{128}{45}x^5 + \frac{11}{9}x^4 - \frac{190}{27}x^3 + 5x + 2$$

## Concept 2

# Rate of Change and Rectilinear Motion – Progressive Questions

## Answers

---

### Rate of Change: Q1, Q2, Q3

1.

[9 marks]

(a)  $C(0) = (0)^3 - 8(0)^2 + 3$   
 $C(0) = \$3$

The tomato costs \$3 initially. (1)

$$C(10) = (10)^3 - 8(10)^2 + 3$$
$$C(10) = \$203$$

After ten years, the tomato costs \$203. (1)

(c)  $C(x) = x^3 - 8x^2 + 3$   
 $C'(x) = 3x^2 - 16x$  (1)

For  $x = 12$ :

$$C'(12) = 3(12)^2 - 16(12)$$

$$C'(12) = \$240/\text{year}$$
 (1)

(b) For  $t = 0$ :  
 $C(0) = (0)^3 - 8(0)^2 + 3$   
 $C(0) = \$3$  (1)

For  $t = 10$ :  
 $C(10) = (10)^3 - 8(10)^2 + 3$   
 $C(10) = \$203$  (1)

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(10) - C(0)}{10 - 0}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{203 - 3}{10}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = -\$20/\text{year}$$
 (1)

(d)  $C(13) = (13)^3 - 8(13)^2 + 3$   
 $C(13) = \$848$  (1)

$$C(14) = (14)^3 - 8(14)^2 + 3$$
$$C(14) = \$1179$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(14) - C(13)}{14 - 13}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{1179 - 848}{1}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \$331/\text{year}$$
 (1)

2.

[11 marks]

(a)  $A(x) = 10 - 0.2x^2$   
 $A(5) = 10 - 0.2(5)^2$   
 $A(5) = 5$

On day five, 5 watermelons will be available. (1)

(b)  $A(x) = 10 - 0.2x^2$   
 $A'(x) = -0.4x$  (1)

For  $x = 7$ :

$$A'(7) = -0.4(7)$$

$$A'(7) = -2.7 \text{ watermelons}$$
 (1)



(c) For  $t = 0$ :  
 $A'(x) = -0.4(0)$   
 $A'(0) = 0$  (1)  
 For  $t = 7$ :  
 $A'(7) = -0.4(7)$   
 $A'(7) = -2.8$  (1)

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{A(t_2) - A(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{A(7) - A(0)}{7 - 0}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{2.8 - 0}{7 - 0}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = 0.4 \text{ watermelons per day (1)}$$

(d) **Part (b)** represents the rate of the change at the exact point of 7 days. (1)  
**Part (c)** shows the rate of change as an average across days 0 to 7 inclusive. (1)

(e)  $A(x) = 10 - 0.2x^2$  (1)  
 $0 = 10 - 0.2x^2$   
 $x = -7.071, x = 7.071$  (1)

Therefore, during the **eight** day, the watermelons will no longer be available. (1)

3.

[9 marks]

(a)  $C(2) = \frac{2(2)^3 - 2}{3}$   
 $C(2) = 4.667 \text{ dollars}$   
 Therefore, the cost of the cannonballs after 2 minutes is \$4.66 (1)

(c)  $C'(x) = 2.25$   
 $2.25 = 2x^2$  (1)  
 $1.125 = x^2$   
 $x = 1.061 \text{ minutes (1)}$

(e)  $\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $4.5 = \frac{c(t) - c(2)}{t - 2}$   
 $4.5 = \frac{2x^3 - 2}{3} - 4.667$   
 $x = 0.936, x = 2.000, x = -2.936$  (1)

(b)  $C(x) = \frac{2x^3 - 2}{3}$   
 $C'(x) = 2x^2$   
 For  $t = 10$ :  
 $C'(10) = 2(10)^2$   
 $C'(10) = 200$  (1)  
 For  $t = 11$ :  
 $C'(11) = 2(11)^2$   
 $C'(11) = 242$  (1)  
 $\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(11) - C(10)}{11 - 10}$   
 $\text{Average Rate} = \frac{242 - 200}{11 - 10}$   
 $\text{Average Rate} = \$42/\text{minute}$  (1)

(d)  $C(x) = 1000$   
 $1000 = \frac{2x^3 - 2}{3}$  (1)  
 $3000 = 2x^3 - 2$   
 $3002 = 2x^3$   
 $1501 = x^3$   
 $x = 11.450 \text{ minutes (1)}$

## Rectilinear Motion: Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

4.

[10 marks]

$$(a) \quad \begin{aligned} s(t) &= 3t^2 - 3t + 2 \\ s(3) &= 3(3)^2 - 3(3) + 2 \\ &= 20 \end{aligned}$$

After **3 seconds**, the tomato has travelled **20 meters**. (1)

$$(c) \quad \begin{aligned} v(t) &= 6t - 3 \\ 6 &= 6t - 3 \quad (1) \\ t &= 1.5 \end{aligned}$$

The tomato is travelling at **6 m/s** at **1.5 seconds**. (1)

$$(e) \quad \begin{aligned} s(t) &= 3t^2 - 3t + 2 \\ 100 &= 3t^2 - 3t + 2 \quad (1) \\ x &= -5.237, 6.237 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

Impossible to have a negative time value so **-5.237** is neglected. (1)

The tomatoes reach the building at **6.237 seconds**. (1)

$$(b) \quad \begin{aligned} v &= \frac{d}{dt}(3t^2 - 3t + 2) \\ v &= 6t - 3 \\ a &= \frac{d}{dt}(6t - 3) \\ a &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

Velocity is given by  **$v = 6t - 3$  m/s**. (1)

Acceleration is given by  **$a = 6$  m/s<sup>2</sup>**. (1)

$$(d) \quad \begin{aligned} a(t) &= 6 \\ a(2) &= 6 \end{aligned}$$

The acceleration of the tomato is **6 m/s<sup>2</sup>** after **2 seconds**. (1)

5.

[14 marks]

$$(a) \quad \begin{aligned} s &= 100 \\ 100 &= t^3 - 4t^2 + t + 5 \\ t^3 - 4t^2 + t - 95 &= 0 \\ t &\approx 6.26 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

The tomatoes will reach the building at **6.26 seconds**. (1)

$$(c) \quad \begin{aligned} a &= \frac{d}{dt}(3t^2 - 8t + 1) \\ &= 6t - 8 \quad (1) \\ a(4) &= 6(4) - 8 \\ &= 32 \end{aligned}$$

The acceleration of the tomato after **four seconds** is **32 m/s**. (1)

$$(e) \quad \begin{aligned} s &= t^3 - 4t^2 + t + 5 \\ s(0) &= 5 \quad (1) \\ t^3 - 4t^2 + t + 5 &= 5 \\ t^3 - 4t^2 + t &= 0 \\ t &= 0, 2 + \sqrt{3}, 2 - \sqrt{3} \\ &= 0, 3.73, \text{ and } 0.27 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

The tomato is at the original location at **0 seconds**, **3.73 seconds** and **0.27 seconds**. (1)

$$(b) \quad \begin{aligned} v &= \frac{d}{dt}(t^3 - 4t^2 + t + 5) \\ v &= 3t^2 - 8t + 1 \\ t &= 6.26 \text{ seconds} \quad (1) \\ v(6.26) &= 3(6.26)^2 - 8(6.26) + 1 \\ v &= 68.48 \end{aligned}$$

The tomatoes will be traveling at **68.48 m/s** when they reach the building. (1)

$$(d) \quad \begin{aligned} \text{Yes. Tomatoes will change direction at turning points of } s. \text{ This is the point where } v \text{ changes from negative to positive.} \quad (2) \\ 3t^2 - 8t + 1 &= 0 \quad (1) \\ t &\approx 0.13, 2.54 \quad (1) \\ t &= 0.13s \text{ and } 2.54s \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

6. (a)  $s(t) = 12\sqrt{t} - t^2$   
 $s(3) = 12\sqrt{(3)} - (3)^2$   
 $\approx 11.78 \text{ meters}$   
 $s(0) = 12\sqrt{(0)} - (0)^2$   
 $= 0$   
 $\Delta s = 11.78 - 0$   
 $= 11.78$

The pumpkin has travelled **11.78 meters** in **3 seconds**. (1)

(c)  $s'(t) = 2\frac{6}{\sqrt{t}} - 2t$  (1)  
 $s'(5) = \frac{6}{\sqrt{(5)}} - 2(5)$   
 $s'(5) \approx -7.32$

The instantaneous rate of change in distance at **5 seconds** is **-7.32 m/s**. (1)

(e) Find maximum of curve  
 $s = 12\sqrt{t} - t^2$   
 $s'(t) = \frac{6}{\sqrt{t}} - 2t$   
 $0 = \frac{6}{\sqrt{t}} - 2t$   
 $t \approx 2.08 \text{ s}$  (1)  
 $s = 12\sqrt{(2.08)} - (2.08)^2$   
 $s \approx 12.98 \text{ m}$  (1)

The maximum displacement of the pumpkins is **12.98 m**. Therefore, the pumpkins **will not reach the building** 100 m away. (1)

7. (a)  $v = 5t^4 + 6t + 6$   
 $a = 20t^3 + 6$

(b) For  $a = 12 \text{ m/s}^2$   
 $20t^3 + 6 = 12$  (1)  
 $t \approx 0.669$

The cannonballs reach **12 m/s<sup>2</sup>** at **0.669 seconds**. (1)

(c)  $s = 100$   
 $t^5 + 3t^2 + 6t + 1 = 100$  (1)  
 $t^5 + 3t^2 + 6t - 99 = 0$   
 $t \approx 2.330$   
 $v(2.33) = 5(2.33)^4 + 6(2.33) + 6$   
 $v \approx 167.345$  (1)

(d)  $Average Rate = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $v(t) = 5t^4 + 6t + 6$   
 $v(2.330) = 167.345$  (1)  
 $v(0) = 6$  (1)  
 $Average Rate = \frac{v(2.33) - v(0)}{(2.33 - 0)}$  (1)  
 $= \frac{(167.345) - (6)}{(2.33 - 0)}$   
 $= 69.247$

The average rate of change is **69.247 m/s<sup>2</sup>**. (1)

(b)  $v = \frac{d}{dt}(12\sqrt{t} - t^2)$  [11 marks]  
 $= \frac{d}{dt}(12t^{0.5} - t^2)$   
 $= \frac{6}{\sqrt{t}} - 2t$  (1)  
 $t = 5$   
 $v = \frac{6}{\sqrt{(5)}} - 2(5)$   
 $v \approx -7.32$

The velocity after **5 seconds** is **-7.32 m/s**. (1)

(d)  $Average Rate = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $a(t) = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{6}{\sqrt{t}} - 2t\right)$   
 $= -\frac{3}{\sqrt{t^3}} - 2$  (1)  
 $a(4) \approx -2.375$   
 $a(7) \approx -2.162$  (1)  
 $Average Rate = \frac{a(7) - a(4)}{(7 - 4)}$   
 $= \frac{(-2.162) - (-2.375)}{3}$   
 $= 0.071$

The average rate of change in acceleration is **0.071 m/s<sup>3</sup>**. (1)

### Concept 3

## Optimisation – Progressive Questions Answers

### Optimisation: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1. Optimisation  $A' = 0$  [5 marks]

$$900 = 2x + y$$

$$\text{Area} = xy$$

$$y = 900 - 2x \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Area} = x(900 - 2x) \quad (1)$$

$$A = 900x - 2x^2$$

$$A' = 900 - 4x \quad (1)$$

$$4x = 900$$

$$x = 225 \quad (1)$$

$$y = 900 - 2(225)$$

$$y = 450 \quad (1)$$

$\therefore$  Optimum Dimensions are  $x = 225, y = 450$

2. [10 marks]

Let  $x$  represent the **length** of the rope used such that the **perimeter** must **add up to one**

$$\therefore \text{Width} = 1 - x$$

$$\text{Area} = x(1 - x) = x - x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$A' = 1 - 2x \quad (1)$$

let  $A' = 0$

$$1 - 2x = 0$$

$$\text{Length} = x = 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Width} = 0.5$$

$$A'' = -2 \text{ so } x \text{ is maximum.} \quad (1)$$

Thus, the length and width are **split evenly** which returns a **square shape**. (1)

$$600 = 6x + 4y \quad (1)$$

Also we know that the maximum area must be a **square**. (1)

$$\therefore 6x = 2y \quad (1)$$

$$600 = 6y$$

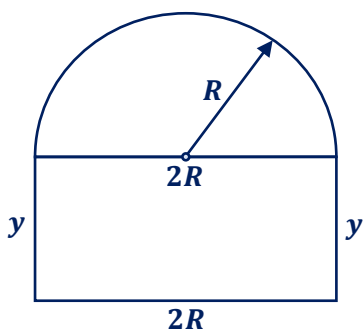
$$y = 100m$$

$$x = 33.\dot{3}m \quad (1)$$

$3x$  is the length,  $y$  is the width

$$\therefore 100 \times 3(33.\dot{3}) \approx 10,000m^2 \quad (1)$$

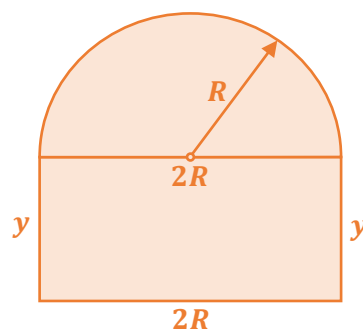
3. [8 marks]



$$\text{Perimeter of half circle} = \pi R$$

$$\text{Perimeter of rectangle} = 4R + 2y$$

$$\therefore \text{Perimeter of shape} = 4R + 2y + \pi R$$



$$\text{Area of half circle} = \frac{1}{2} \pi R^2$$

$$\text{Area of rectangle} = 2Ry$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of shape} = \frac{1}{2} \pi R^2 + 2Ry$$

Substitute in **perimeter = 6**.

$$6 = 4R + 2y + \pi R$$

$$y = \frac{-4R - \pi R + 6}{2} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $y$  into **area** equation.

$$A = 2R \left( \frac{-4R - \pi R + 6}{2} \right) + \frac{\pi R^2}{2}$$

$$A = \frac{-8R^2 - 2\pi R^2 + 12R}{2} + \frac{\pi R^2}{2}$$

$$A = -4R^2 - \pi R^2 + 6R + \frac{\pi R^2}{2} \quad (2)$$

Differentiate **area** equation.

$$f(R)' = -\pi R - 8R + 6$$

$$\text{Substitute } f(R)' = 0$$

$$0 = -\pi R - 8R + 6$$

$$\therefore R = 0.539 \quad (1)$$

As there is only **one answer**, no need for **2<sup>nd</sup> derivative** test

Substitute  $R = 0.539$  into **area** equation.

$$A = -4(0.539)^2 - \pi(0.539)^2 + 6(0.539) + \frac{\pi(0.539)^2}{2}$$

$$A = 1.616m^2 \quad (2)$$

Substitute  $A$  and  $R$  into **perimeter** equation.

$$6 = 4 \times (0.539) + 2y + \pi \times 0.539$$

$$y = 1.075 \quad (1)$$

Therefore, the dimensions are **1.075m** x

$$1.078m \quad (1)$$

4.

[5 marks]

$$R(x) = -2x^3 + 15x^2 + 36x - 100$$

$$R(x)' = -6x^2 + 30x + 36 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Substitute } R(x)' = 0$$

$$0 = -6x^2 + 30x + 36$$

To solve without a **calculator**, use the

**quadratic formula**.

$$x = \frac{-30 \pm \sqrt{30^2 - 4(-6)(36)}}{2(-6)} \quad (1)$$

$$x = \frac{-30 \pm 42}{-12}$$

$$\therefore x = 6 \text{ or } x = -1 \quad (1)$$

$$R(x)'' = -12x + 30$$

When  $x = 6$ , the **2<sup>nd</sup> derivative** is **negative**, meaning it's a **maximum**. (1)

Substitute  $x$  into **revenue** equation

$$R(x) = -2(6)^3 + 15(6)^2 + 36(6) - 100$$

$$R(x) = 224$$

Therefore, the **maximum profit** is **\$224** achieved with **6 sales**. (1)

5.

[11 marks]

$$(a) \quad \text{Volume} = 2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2h \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Surface Area} = 2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2 + 8xh \quad (2)$$

$$(b) \quad 1000 = 2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2h$$

$$h = \frac{1000}{2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$SA = 2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2 + \frac{(8x)1000}{2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$SA = 2x^2(\sqrt{x} + 1) + \frac{4000}{(1 + \sqrt{x})x} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad SA = 2x^2(\sqrt{x} + 1) + \frac{4000}{(1 + \sqrt{x})x}$$

$$SA = \frac{2(x^4 + 2x^{\frac{7}{2}} + x^3 + 2000)}{(1 + \sqrt{x})x} \quad (1)$$

$$SA' = \frac{5x^6 + 14x^{\frac{11}{2}} + 13x^5 + 4x^{\frac{9}{2}} - 6000x^2 - 4000x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{x^{\frac{7}{2}}(x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1)}$$

$$0 = \frac{5x^6 + 14x^{\frac{11}{2}} + 13x^5 + 4x^{\frac{9}{2}} - 6000x^2 - 4000x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{x^{\frac{7}{2}}(x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1)}$$

$$x = 4.8236 \quad (1)$$

$$h = \frac{1000}{2(1 + \sqrt{x})x^2}$$

$$h = 6.7233 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Volume} = 2(1 + \sqrt{4.8236})4.8236^2 \cdot 6.7233 =$$

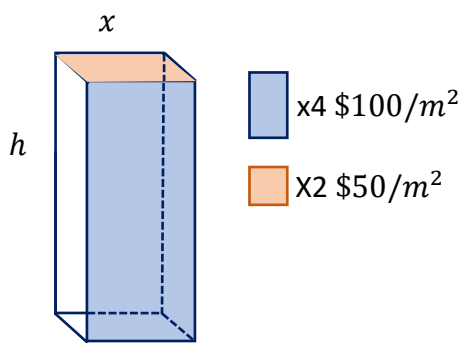
$$1000m^3 \quad (1)$$

$$SA = 2(1 + \sqrt{4.8236})4.8236^2 + 8(4.8236)6.7233$$

$$= 408.180m^2 \quad (1)$$

6.

(a)



Cost = 4 side walls + Ceiling and Floor

$$\text{Cost} = 4xh(100) + 2x^2(50) \quad (1)$$

$$500 = xxh$$

$$h = \frac{500}{x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Cost} = 4x\left(\frac{500}{x^2}\right)(100) + 2x^2(50) \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Cost} = 100x^2 + \frac{200000}{x} \text{ as required } (1)$$

Diagram (1)

(b) Let Cost ( $c$ ) =  $100x^2 + \frac{200000}{x}$

$$c' = \frac{200x^3 - 200000}{x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$c' = 0 = \frac{200x^3 - 200000}{x^2}$$

$$x = 10 \quad (1)$$

$$c'' = \frac{200x^3 - 400000}{x^3}$$

$$c''(10) > 0 \text{ Thus Minimum } (1)$$

$$\text{Min Cost} = c(10) = 100x^2 + \frac{200000}{x}$$

$$\text{Min Cost} = \$30,000 \text{ as required } (1)$$

(c)  $500 = xxh$

Given  $x = 10$

$$h = \frac{500}{10^2} = 5 \quad (1)$$

Thus **5m** is the height at the minimum cost.

7.  
(a)

$$\text{Velocity } (V) = \frac{D}{t}$$

$$D = 20$$

$$V = v - \frac{v^2}{60} \quad (1)$$

$$v - \frac{v^2}{60} = \frac{20}{t}$$

$$\text{Ferry time } (t) = \frac{20}{v - \frac{v^2}{60}} \quad (1)$$

[8 marks]

(b)

$$\text{Total distance } (D) = 20\text{km}$$

$$\text{Maximum set speed : } V = 40\text{km/h}$$

$$\text{Acceleration: } a = 1 - \frac{v}{30}$$

When  $a = 0$ :

$$0 = 1 - \frac{v}{30}$$

$$V = 30 \text{ at maximum speed. (1)}$$

$$a' = -\frac{1}{30} \text{ (-ve so maximum)}$$

$$\text{Actual speed} = \int a = v - \frac{v^2}{60} + c$$

$$30 = 40 - \frac{40^2}{60} + c$$

$$c = \frac{50}{3}$$

$$V = v - \frac{v^2}{60} + \frac{50}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$0 = v - \frac{v^2}{60} + \frac{50}{3}$$

$$0 = \frac{60v - v^2 + 1000}{60}$$

$$0 = -v^2 + 60v + 1000$$

$$v = \frac{-60 \pm \sqrt{60^2 - 4(-1)(1000)}}{2(-1)} \quad (1)$$

$$v = \frac{-60 \pm \sqrt{7600}}{-2}$$

$$v = 73.59 \text{ (disregard } -13.59) \quad (1)$$

$$t = \frac{20}{73.59 - \frac{73.59^2}{60}} \quad (1)$$

$$t = 1.2\text{h} \quad (1)$$

8.

(a)

$$t = \frac{D}{V}$$

$$t = \frac{x}{15} + \frac{y}{5}$$

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

$$2^2 + (5-x)^2 = y^2$$

$$4 + 25 - 10x + x^2 = y^2$$

$$y = \sqrt{29 - 10x + x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$t = \frac{x}{15} + \frac{(29-10x+x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{5} \quad (1)$$

$$t' = \frac{1}{30} \left( \frac{6(x-5)}{\sqrt{x^2-10x+29}} + 2 \right) \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{1}{30} \left( \frac{6(x-5)}{\sqrt{x^2-10x+29}} + 2 \right) = 0$$

$$x = 5 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$x = 4.29 \quad (1)$$

Kerry should run 4.29km before swimming. (c)

$$t'' = \frac{4}{5 \left( \left( 5 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 - 10 \left( 5 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + 29 \right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$t'' \left( 5 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = +ve \text{ so time is minimised} \quad (1)$$

[9 marks]

$$(b) \quad t = \frac{4.29}{15} + \frac{(29-10(4.29)+(4.29)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{5}$$

$$t = 0.7 \text{ hrs} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Time (ferry)} = 1.2 \text{ hrs} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Time (run and swim)} = 0.7 \text{ hrs}$$

Kerry should **run and swim** because this is faster than taking the ferry. (1)

9.

(a)

For r:

$$A_{\text{pool floor}} = \pi r^2$$

$$\text{Substituting in } A_{\text{pool floor}} = 314.2 \text{ m}^2$$

$$314.2 = \pi r^2 \quad (1)$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{314.2}{\pi}}$$

$$r = 10 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

For R:

Inputting  $A = 300$  and  $r = 10$  into  $A = 2\pi R h$ ,

$$300 = 2\pi R h \quad (1)$$

$$R = \frac{300}{2\pi h} \quad (1)$$

[12 marks]

$$(b) \quad V = \frac{\pi}{6} h (3R^2 + 3r^2 + h^2)$$

$$\text{Substitute in } R = \frac{300}{2\pi h} \text{ and } r = 10$$

$$V = \frac{\pi}{6} h \left( 3 \left( \frac{300}{2\pi h} \right)^2 + 3(10)^2 + h^2 \right) \quad (1)$$

$$V = \frac{\pi h^3 \left( \frac{300}{2\pi h} \right)^2}{6} + \frac{300\pi h}{6} + \frac{\pi h^3}{6}$$

$$V = \frac{\pi h^3}{6} + 50\pi h + \frac{\pi h^3 \left( \frac{90000}{4\pi^2 h^2} \right)}{6}$$

$$V = \frac{\pi h^3}{6} + 50\pi h + \frac{\left( \frac{67500}{\pi h} \right)}{6}$$

$$V = \frac{\pi}{6} h^3 + 50\pi h + \frac{11250}{\pi h} \quad (1)$$



(c)

$$V = \frac{\pi}{6}h^3 + 50\pi h + \frac{11250}{\pi h}$$
$$V' = \frac{\pi}{2}h^2 + 50\pi - \frac{11250}{\pi h^2} \quad (1)$$

When  $V'=0$ :

$$0 = \frac{\pi}{2}h^2 + 50\pi - \frac{11250}{\pi h^2}$$

$$h = \pm \sqrt{\frac{50\sqrt{9+\pi^2}}{\pi} - 50} \quad (1)$$

$$V'' = \frac{2\pi}{2}h + 0 - \frac{11250}{\pi}h^{-2}$$

$$V'' = \pi h - \left(\frac{-2 \times 11250}{\pi}h^{-3}\right)$$

$$V'' = \pi h + \frac{22500}{\pi h^3} \quad (1)$$

$$V'' \left( \sqrt{\frac{50\sqrt{9+\pi^2}}{\pi} - 50} \right) = +ve = \text{minimum}$$

$$V'' \left( -\sqrt{\frac{50\sqrt{9+\pi^2}}{\pi} - 50} \right) = -ve = \text{maximum}$$

$$V(\text{min}) = 1549.58m^3 \quad (1)$$

$$V(\text{max}) = -1549.58m^3$$

The **maximum pool volume** cannot be found because it's a **negative value**, resulting in a negative volume which is not rational in this situation.

The **minimum volume** could be determined because it's a **positive value**. (1)

## Small Change – Progressive Questions Answers

### Small Change: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5

1. [8 marks]

(a)  $y = x^3 - 4x^2 + 2$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 - 8x$  (1)  
 $x = 3, \delta x = 0.01$

$\frac{dy}{dx}$  when  $x = 3$  is  $3(3)^2 - 8(3) = 3$  (1)

$\frac{\delta y}{\delta x} \approx \frac{dy}{dx} \rightarrow \delta y \approx \delta x \times \frac{dy}{dx}$   
 $\delta y \approx 0.01 \times 3 \approx 0.03$  (2)

(b)  $y = 4x^4 - 2x^3 + x^2 - 9$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 16x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x$  (1)  
 $x = 6, \delta x = -0.01$

$\frac{dy}{dx}$  when  $x = 6$  is  $3252$  (1)

$\frac{\delta y}{\delta x} \approx \frac{dy}{dx} \rightarrow \delta y \approx \delta x \times \frac{dy}{dx}$   
 $\delta y \approx -0.01 \times 3252 \approx -32.52$  (2)

2. [6 marks]

(a) Solving,  $60 = \pi r^2$   
 $r = -4.37m$  or  $r = 4.37m$  (2)

Reject as  $r > 0$

(b)  $A = \pi r^2$   
 $\frac{dA}{dr} = 2\pi r$  (1)  
 $r = 4.37, \delta r = 0.01$

$\frac{dA}{dr}$  when  $r = 4.37$  is  $2\pi(4.37) = 27.46$  (1)

$\frac{\delta A}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dA}{dr} \rightarrow \delta A \approx \delta r \times \frac{dA}{dr}$   
 $\delta A \approx 0.01 \times 27.46 \approx 0.275m^2$  (2)

3. [4 marks]

$V = \pi r^2 h$   
 $\frac{dV}{dr} = 2\pi r h$  (1)  
 $r = 10, h = 20, \delta r = -0.02$   
 $\frac{dV}{dr}$  when  $r = 10$  and  $h = 20$  is  $2\pi(10)(20) = 1257$  (1)  
 $\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{dV}{dr}$   
 $\delta V \approx -0.02 \times 1257 \approx -25.1cm^3$  (2)

4. [12 marks]

(a)  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$   
 $\frac{dV}{dr} = 4\pi r^2$  (1)  
 When  $V = 350$ ,  $350 = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \rightarrow r = 4.372$  (1)  
 $V = 350, r = 4.372, \delta V = 2$  (1)  
 $\frac{dV}{dr}$  when  $r = 4.372$  is  $4\pi(4.372)^2 = 240$  (1)  
 $\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta r \approx \delta V \times \frac{dr}{dV}$   
 $\delta r \approx 2 \times \frac{1}{240} \approx 0.00833cm$  (2)

(b)  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 \rightarrow \frac{dV}{dr} = 4\pi r^2$  (1)  
 $\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{dV}{dr}$   
 $\delta V \approx \delta r \times 4\pi r^2$  (1)  
 $\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times 4\pi r^2 \times \frac{1}{V}$   
 $\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times 4\pi r^2 \times \frac{3}{4\pi r^3}$  (1)  
 $\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{3}{r}$   
 $\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \frac{\delta r}{r} \times 3$  (1)  
 $\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx 0.02 \times 3$  (1)  
 $\therefore 6\% \text{ increase in volume}$  (1)

5.

(a)

$$V = \frac{4}{5}r^4$$

$$\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{16r^3}{5} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{When } V = 1000, \quad 1000 = \frac{4}{5}r^4 \rightarrow r = 5.946 \quad (1)$$

$$V = 1000, \quad r = 5.946, \quad \delta V = -3 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dV}{dr} \text{ when } r = 5.946 \text{ is } \frac{16}{5}(5.946)^3 = 672.7 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta r \approx \delta V \times \frac{dr}{dV}$$

$$\delta r \approx -3 \times \frac{1}{672.7} \approx -0.00446 \text{ cm} \quad (2)$$

(b)

$$V = \frac{4}{5}r^4 \rightarrow \frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{16r^3}{5} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{dV}{dr}$$

$$\delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{16r^3}{5} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{16r^3}{5} \times \frac{1}{V}$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{16r^3}{5} \times \frac{5}{4r^4} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{4}{r}$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \frac{\delta r}{r} \times 4 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx -0.03 \times 4 \quad (1)$$

$\therefore$  12% decrease in volume (1)

# Problem Set 2 – Applications of Differentiation

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

## The Second Derivative and Graph Sketching – Repetitive Questions

### Answers

#### Second Derivative: Qs 1.11, 1.21, 1.22

1.11

[15 marks]

(a)  $y = 3x + 2$   
 $y' = 3$   
 $y'' = 0$  (1)

(b)  $y = 6x^2 - 2x^3 + 4$   
 $y' = 12x - 6x^2$   
 $y'' = 12 - 12x$  (1)

(c)  $f(x) = (4x + 2x)(6x^3)$   
 $g(x) = 4x + 2x$     $h(x) = 6x^3$   
 $g'(x) = 6$     $h'(x) = 18x^2$   
 $f'(x) = h(x)g'(x) + g(x)h'(x)$   
 $f'(x) = (6x^3)(6) + (4x + 2x)(18x^2)$   
 $f'(x) = 36x^3 + 72x^3 + 36x^3$   
 $f'(x) = 144x^3$  (1)  
 $f''(x) = 432x^2$  (1)

(d)  $f(x) = \sqrt{4x} + \frac{3}{x^6} = 2x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3x^{-6}$   
 $f'(x) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)2x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + (-6)3x^{-7}$   
 $f'(x) = x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - 18x^{-7}$  (1)  
 $f''(x) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}} - (-7)(18)x^{-8}$   
 $f''(x) = -\frac{1}{2x^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{126}{x^8}$  (1)

(e)  $y = 7x^3 + \frac{4}{x^5} + 9x^{-2} = 7x^3 + 4x^{-5} + 9x^{-2}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 21x^2 + (-5)4x^{-6} + (-2)9x^{-3}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 21x^2 - 20x^{-6} - 18x^{-3}$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 42x + 120x^{-7} + 54x^{-4}$   
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 42x + \frac{120}{x^7} + \frac{54}{x^4}$  (1)

(f)  $f(x) = \frac{3}{2x+5} = 3(2x+5)^{-1}$   
 $f'(x) = (-1)3(2x+5)^{-2}(2)$   
 $f'(x) = -6(2x+5)^{-2}$  (1)  
 $f''(x) = (-2)(-6)(2x+5)^{-3}(2)$   
 $f''(x) = 24(2x+5)^{-3}$   
 $f''(x) = \frac{24}{(2x+5)^3}$  (1)

(g)  $y = (2x^2 + 2)(3x + 6)$   
 $u = 2x^2 + 2$     $v = 3x + 6$   
 $\frac{du}{dx} = 4x$     $\frac{dv}{dx} = 3$  (1)  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = (3x + 6)(4x) + (2x^2 + 2)(3)$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x^2 + 24x + 6x^2 + 6$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 18x^2 + 24x + 6$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 32x + 24$  (1)

(h)  $y = (6x + 2)^4$   
 $y' = (4)(6x + 2)^3(6) = 24(6x + 2)^3$  (1)  
 $y'' = (3)24(6x + 2)^2(6) = 432(6x + 2)^2$  (1)

## 1.21

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = -3x^3 - x^2$$

$$y' = -9x^2 - 2x \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = -18x - 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2} = -x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$y' = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = -\frac{3}{4}x^{-\frac{5}{2}} = -\frac{3}{4x^{\frac{5}{2}}} \quad (2)$$

$$(e) \quad y = \frac{3x^2 + 2x^3}{x^4} - 2x$$

$$y = \frac{3x^2}{x^4} + \frac{2x^3}{x^4} - 2x = \frac{3}{x^2} + \frac{2}{x} - 2x$$

$$y = 3x^{-2} + 2x^{-1} - 2x \quad (1)$$

$$y' = -6x^{-3} - 2x^{-2} - 2 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 18x^{-4} + 4x^{-3} = \frac{18}{x^4} + \frac{4}{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = x + \frac{2}{x^2} = x + 2x^{-2}$$

$$y' = 1 - 4x^{-3} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 12x^{-4} = \frac{12}{x^4} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad y = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{x}$$

$$y' = -x + x^{-2} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = -1 - 2x^{-3} = -1 - \frac{2}{x^3} \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \quad y = \frac{4x}{x^3} - \sqrt{x}$$

$$y = \frac{4}{x^2} - x^{\frac{1}{2}} = 4x^{-2} - x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$y' = -8x^{-3} - \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 24x^{-4} + \frac{1}{4}x^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{24}{x^4} + \frac{1}{4x^{\frac{3}{2}}} \quad (1)$$

## 1.22

[24 marks]

$$(a) \quad y = 3x(4x^3 + 6x^2) + 5$$

$$u = 3x \quad v = 4x^3 + 6x^2$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 3 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 12x^2 + 12x \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (4x^3 + 6x^2)(3) + (3x)(12x^2 + 12x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x^3 + 18x^2 + 36x^3 + 36x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 48x^3 + 54x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 144x^2 + 108x \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = (6 + 7x)^3 + 4x^{-3}$$

$$f'(x) = (3)(6 + 7x)^2(7) - 12x^{-4}$$

$$f'(x) = 21(6 + 7x)^2 - 12x^{-4} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) = (-3)21(6 + 7x)(7) - 48x^{-5} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) = 1764 + 2058x - \frac{48}{x^5} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad y = (7x + 2)(x^3 + 4x)$$

$$u = 7x + 2 \quad v = x^3 + 4x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 7 \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3x^2 + 4 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^3 + 4x)(7) + (7x + 2)(3x^2 + 4)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 7x^3 + 28x + 21x^3 + 28x + 6x^2 + 8$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 28x^3 + 6x^2 + 56x + 8 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 84x^2 + 12x + 56 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \frac{1}{(x + 3)^4} = (x + 3)^{-4}$$

$$f'(x) = (-4)(x + 3)^{-5} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) = (-5)(-4)(x + 3)^{-6} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{20}{(x + 3)^6} \quad (1)$$

(e)  $y = 8x(2x^2 + 5x)$

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 8x & v &= 2x^2 + 5x \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 8 & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 10x + 5 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= (2x^2 + 5x)(8) + (8x)(10x + 5) \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= 16x^2 + 40x + 32x^2 + 40x \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= 48x^2 + 80x \quad (1) \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= 96x + 80 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(g)  $y = \sqrt[3]{2x + 4}$   
 $y = (2x + 4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad (1)$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= n[f(x)]^{n-1} f'(x) \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)(2x + 4)^{-\frac{2}{3}}(2) \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{2}{3}(2x + 4)^{-\frac{1}{3}} \quad (1) \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)(2x + 4)^{-\frac{5}{3}}(2) \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= -\frac{8}{9}(2x + 4)^{-\frac{5}{3}} = -\frac{8}{9(2x + 4)^{\frac{5}{3}}} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(f)  $f(x) = \frac{6x + 2}{8x}$

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= 6x + 2 & h(x) &= 8x \\ g'(x) &= 6 & h'(x) &= 8 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \frac{h(x)g'(x) - g(x)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2} \\ f'(x) &= \frac{(8x)(6) - (6x + 2)(8)}{(8x)^2} \\ f'(x) &= \frac{48x - 48x - 16}{64x^2} \\ f'(x) &= \frac{-16}{64x^2} = -\frac{1}{4}x^{-2} \quad (1) \\ f''(x) &= \frac{1}{2}x^{-3} = \frac{1}{2x^3} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(h)  $f(x) = (3x^2 + 4x)(2x + 5)$

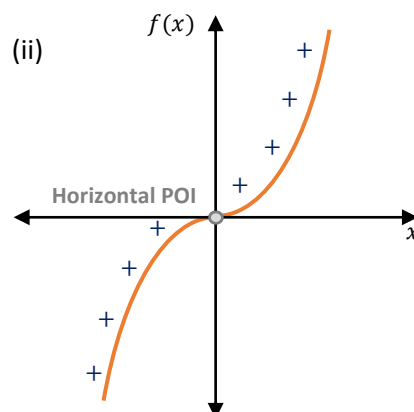
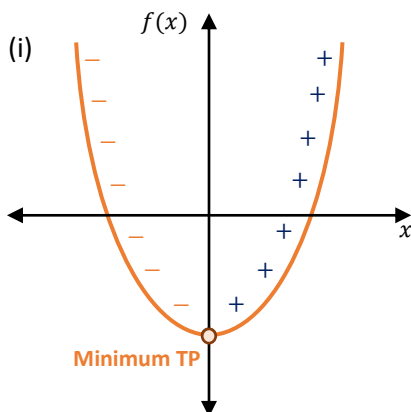
$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= 3x^2 + 4x & h(x) &= 2x + 5 \\ g'(x) &= 6x + 4 & h'(x) &= 2 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

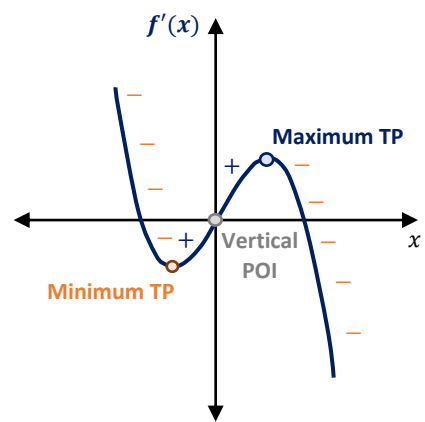
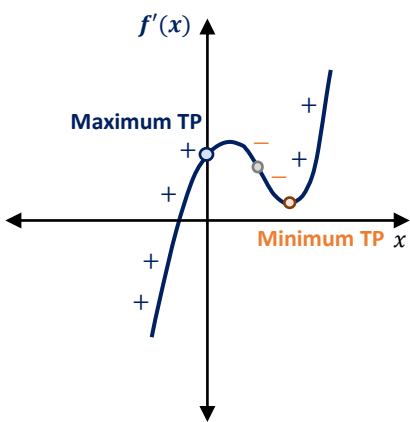
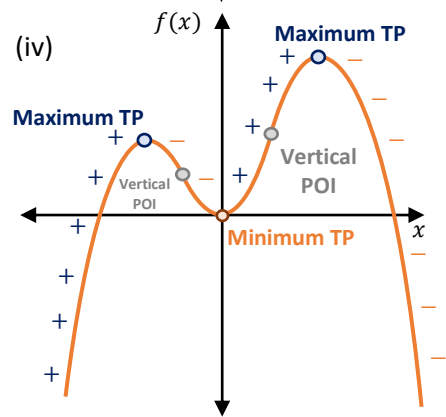
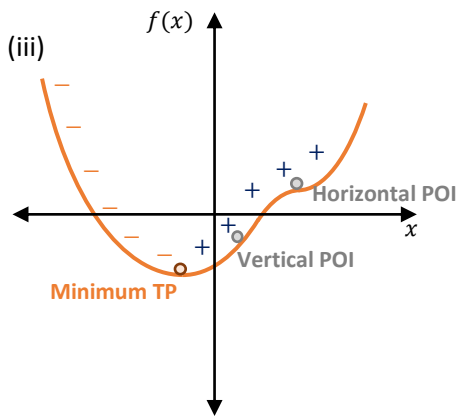
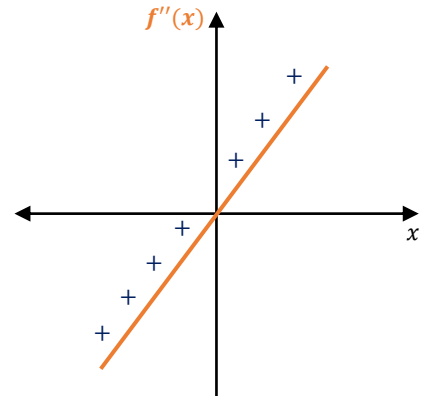
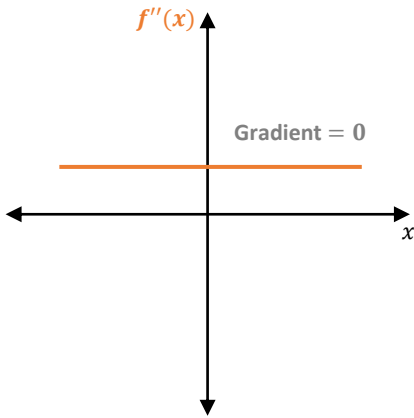
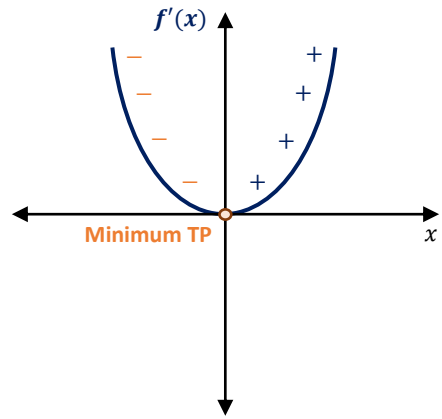
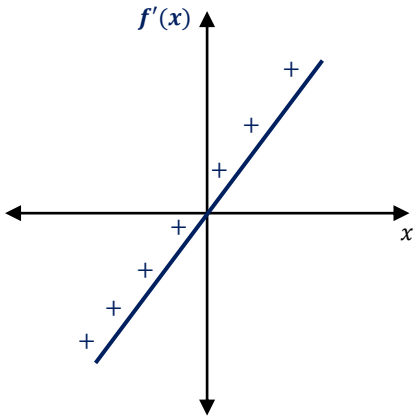
$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= h(x)g'(x) + g(x)h'(x) \\ f'(x) &= (2x + 5)(6x + 4) + (3x^2 + 4x)(2) \\ f'(x) &= 12x^2 + 8x + 30x + 20 + 6x^2 + 8x \\ f'(x) &= 18x^2 + 46x + 20 \quad (1) \\ f''(x) &= 36x + 46 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

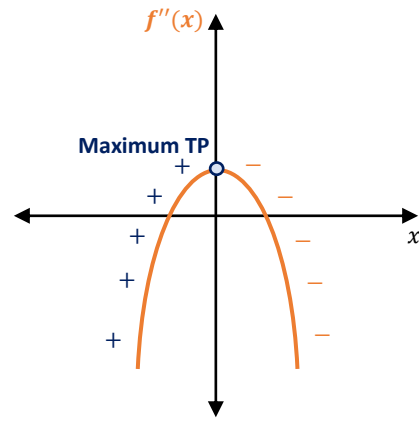
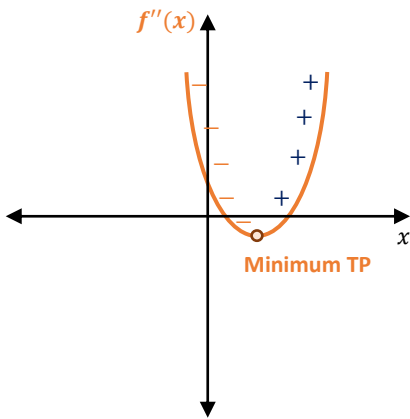
### Derivative Sketching: Qs 1.31, 1.41

1.31

[16 marks]



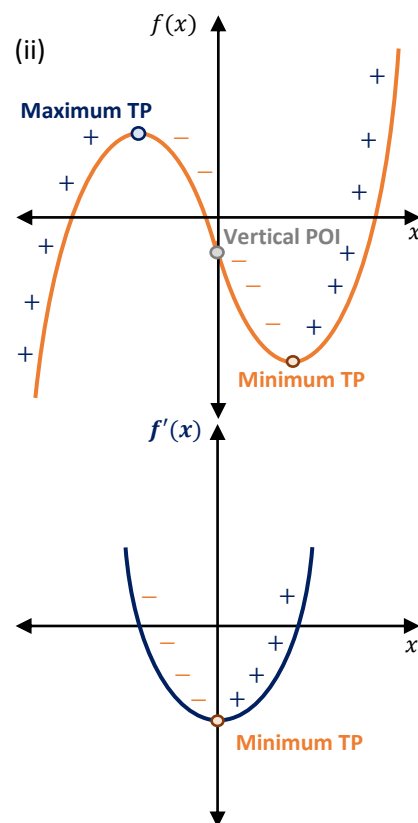
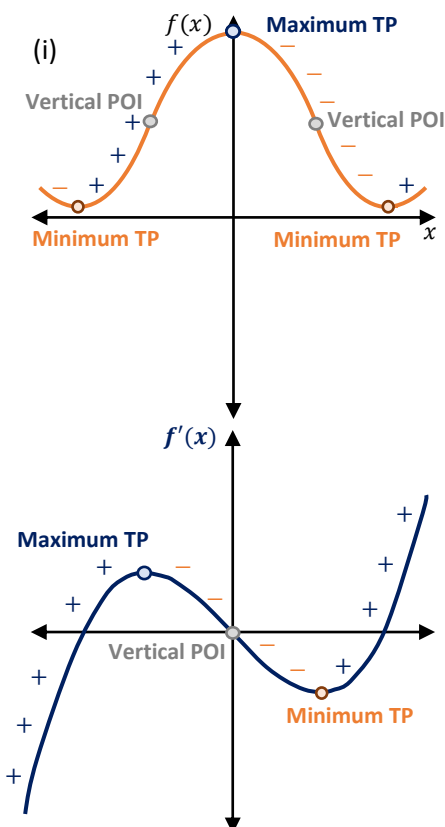




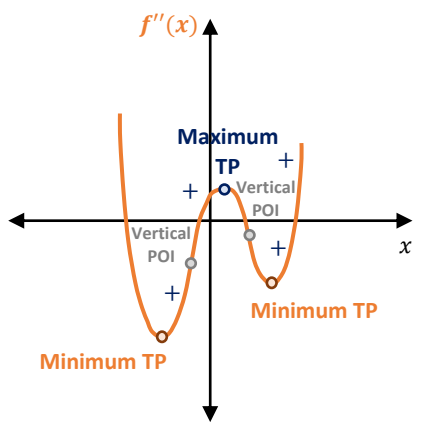
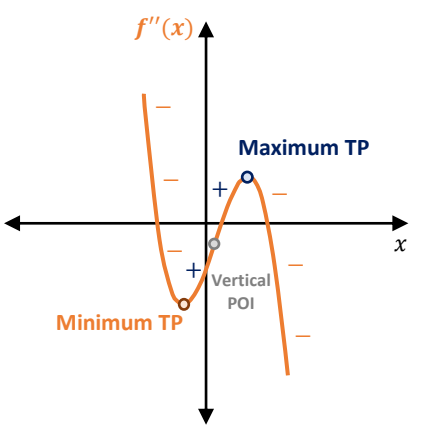
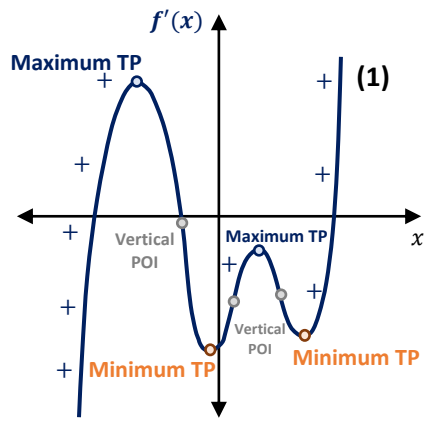
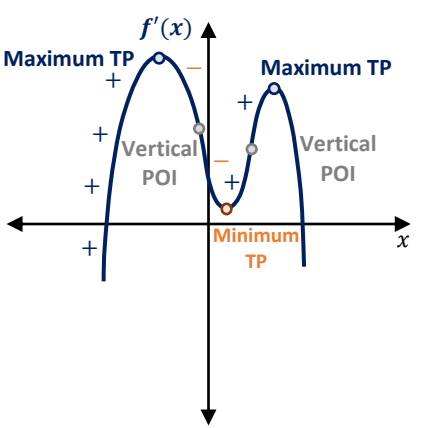
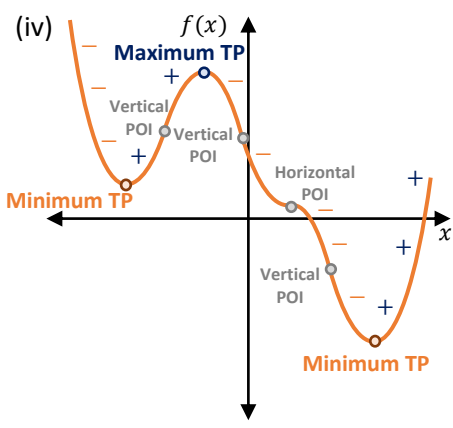
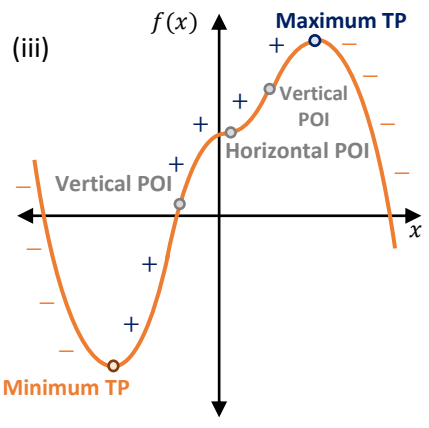
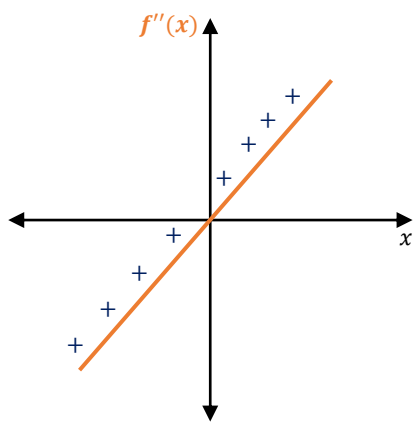
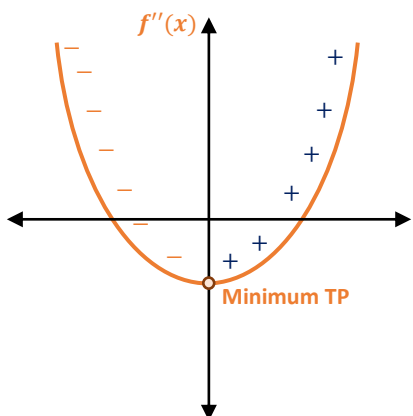
Marking Criteria	Marks Allocated
• Part (i) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (ii) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (iii) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (iv) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

1.41

[16 marks]







Marking Criteria	Marks Allocated
• Part (i) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (ii) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (iii) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
• Part (iv) correct sketching of first and second derivative curve, along with labelling of all possible gradients and critical points.	1 – 4
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

### Graph Sketching: Qs 1.51, 1.61, 1.71

1.51

[24 marks]

(a)  $y = x + 2$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 \neq 1$  (1)  
 $\therefore$  **no TP** (1)

(b)  $y = 3x^2 + 2x + 4$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 6x + 2$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$   
 $0 = 6x + 2$   
 $x = -\frac{1}{3}$  (1)  
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 6$   
 $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} > 0, \therefore$  **minimum TP** (1)

(c)

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2 + 9}{3x}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(3x)(2x) - (x^2 + 9)(3)}{(3x)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{6x^2 - 3x^2 - 27}{9x^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{x^2 - 9}{3x^2}$$

$$f'(x) = 0$$

$$0 = \frac{x^2 - 9}{3x^2}$$

$$\therefore 0 = x^2 - 9$$

$$x^2 = 9$$

$$x = \pm\sqrt{9}$$

$$x = -3, x = 3$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{x^2 - 9}{3x^2} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{(3x^2)(2x) - (x^2 - 9)(6x)}{(3x^2)^2}$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{6x^3 - 6x^3 + 54x}{9x^4}$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{6}{x^3}$$

When  $x = -3$ ,

$$f''(-3) = \frac{6}{(-3)^3}$$

$$f''(-3) \approx -0.22$$

$$f''(x) < 0, \therefore \text{maximum TP} \quad (1)$$

When  $x = 3$ ,

$$f''(3) = \frac{6}{(3)^3}$$

$$f''(3) \approx 0.22$$

$$f''(x) > 0, \therefore \text{minimum TP} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) \neq 0, \therefore \text{no POI}$$

(d)

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x^3} - 3x^2 + 2$$

$$f'(x) = -3x^{-4} - 6x$$

$$f'(x) = 0$$

$$0 = -3x^{-4} - 6x$$

$$0 = (-3x^{-4} - 6x)x^4$$

$$0 = -3 - 6x^5$$

$$x^5 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore x \approx -0.871 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = -3x^{-4} - 6x$$

$$f''(x) = 12x^{-5} - 6$$

When  $x = -0.871$ ,

$$f''(-0.871) = 12(-0.871)^{-5} - 6$$

$$f''(-0.871) \approx -29.94 \quad (1)$$

$$f''(x) < 0, \therefore \text{maximum TP} \quad (1)$$

(e)

$$y = (3x + 2)^3$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (3)(3x + 2)^2(3)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 9(3x + 2)^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$0 = 9(3x + 2)^2$$

$$0 = (3x + 2)^2$$

$$\therefore 0 = 3x + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$3x = -2$$

$$\therefore x = -\frac{2}{3}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 9(3x + 2)^2$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = (9)(2)(3x + 2)(3)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = (54)(3x + 2)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 162x + 108$$

When  $x = -\frac{2}{3}$ ,

$$y''(-\frac{2}{3}) = 162(-\frac{2}{3}) + 108$$

$$y''(-\frac{2}{3}) = 0$$

$$y''(x) = 0, \therefore \text{Test inconclusive} \quad (1)$$

First derivative test,

Point	-1	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0
$\frac{dy}{dx}$	9	0	108
Sign	+	N/A	+

Derivative is positive, then zero, then positive,

$$\therefore \text{horizontal POI} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad f(x) &= (2x + 5x)(x^2 + 3x) \\
 f(x) &= (7x)(x^2 + 3x) \\
 f(x) &= 7x^3 + 21x^2 \\
 f'(x) &= 21x^2 + 42x \\
 f'(x) &= 21x(x + 2) \\
 f'(x) &= 0 \\
 0 &= 21x(x + 2) \\
 \therefore x &= 0, \\
 0 &= x + 2 \\
 x &= -2, x = 0 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(x) &= 21x^2 + 42x \\
 f''(x) &= 42x + 42
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{When } x = -2,$$

$$f''(-2) = 42(-2) + 42$$

$$f''(-2) = -42$$

$$f''(x) < 0, \therefore \text{maximum TP} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{When } x = 0,$$

$$f''(0) = 42(0) + 42$$

$$f''(0) = 42$$

$$f''(x) > 0, \therefore \text{minimum TP}$$

$$f''(x) = 0, x = -1$$

$$f'(-1) = -21, \therefore \text{negative POI} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad f(x) &= x^4 - 4x^3 + 3x^2 + 2 \\
 f'(x) &= 4x^3 - 12x^2 + 6x \\
 f'(x) &= 0 \\
 0 &= 4x^3 - 12x^2 + 6x \\
 0 &= 2x(2x^2 - 6x + 3) \\
 \therefore x &= 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

Applying the quadratic formula for

$$2x^2 - 6x + 3:$$

$$x = \frac{-(-6) \pm \sqrt{(-6)^2 - 4(2)(3)}}{2(2)}$$

$$x = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{12}}{4}$$

$$x = 0, x = 0.634, x = 2.366 \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 - 12x^2 + 6x$$

$$f''(x) = 12x^2 - 24x + 6$$

$$f''(0) = 12(0)^2 - 24(0) + 6$$

$$f''(0) = 6$$

$$f''(0) > 0, \therefore \text{minimum TP} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(0.634) = 12(0.634)^2 - 24(0.634) + 6$$

$$f''(0.634) \approx -4.39$$

$$f''(0.634) < 0, \therefore \text{maximum TP} \quad (1)$$

$$f''(2.366) = 12(2.366)^2 - 24(2.366) + 6$$

$$f''(2.366) \approx 16.39$$

$$f''(2.366) > 0, \therefore \text{minimum TP} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad y &= x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^3 + 3x^2 \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 4x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + 6x \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$0 = 4x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + 6x$$

$$0 = \frac{1}{2}x(8x^2 - 3x + 12)$$

$$\therefore x = 0, \quad (1)$$

Applying the quadratic formula for

$$8x^2 - 3x + 12:$$

$$x = \frac{-(-3) \pm \sqrt{(-3)^2 - 4(8)(12)}}{2(2)}$$

$$x = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{-375}}{4}, \text{no solutions} \quad (1)$$

$$x = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 - 6x^2 + 2x$$

$$y''(0) = 12(0)^2 - 3(0) + 6$$

$$y''(0) = 6$$

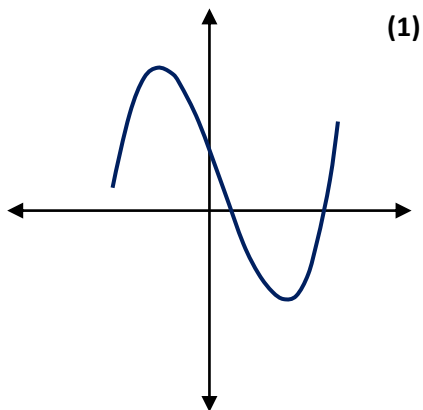
$$y''(0) > 0, \therefore \text{minimum TP} \quad (1)$$

1.61

[6 marks]

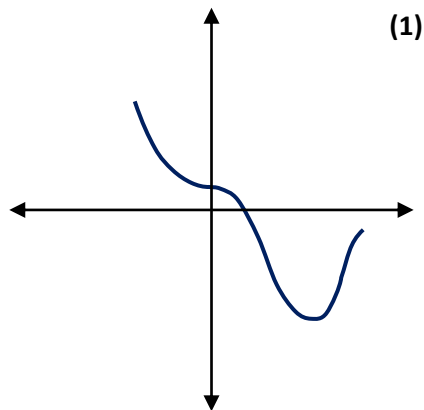
(a)

Turning points are at **B** and **E** (1)  
Inflection point is at **C** (1)



(b)

Turning point is at **E** (1)  
Inflection points are at **B** and **D** (1)

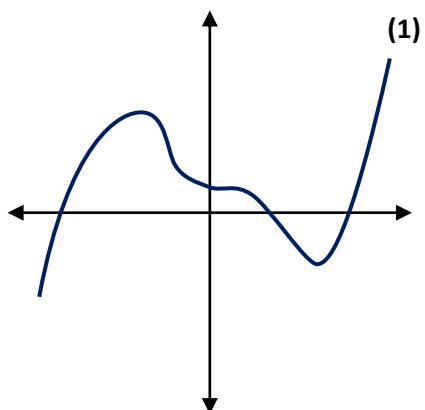


1.62

[6 marks]

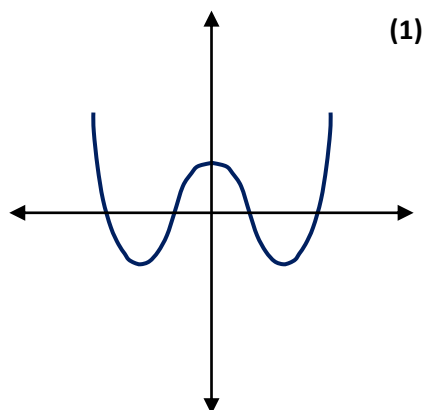
(a)

Turning points are at **B** and **F** (1)  
Inflection points are at **C**, **D** and **E** (1)



(b)

Turning points are at **B**, **D** and **F** (1)  
Inflection points are at **C** and **E** (1)



(a) We know  $c = 2$  since the **y-intercept** is at **(0, 2)**:

$$y = ax^2 + bx + 2$$

$$y' = 2ax + b$$

Substitute in  $y'(1.5) = 0$  from the **maximum TP**:

$$0 = 2a(1.5) + b$$

$$b = -3a \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = -3a$  to have  $y$  in terms of  $a$ :

$$y = ax^2 - 3ax + 2$$

Substitute  $y(1.5) = 4.25$  to solve for  $a$ :

$$4.25 = a(1.5)^2 - 3a(1.5) + 2$$

$$2.25 = -2.25a$$

$$a = -1 \quad (1)$$

Use the **value** of  $a$  to solve for  $b$ :

$$b = -3(-1)$$

$$b = 3 \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = -x^2 + 3x + 2 \quad (1)$$

(b) We know  $d = 6$  since the **y-intercept** is at **(0, 6)**:

$$y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + 6 \quad (1)$$

$$y' = 3ax^2 + 2bx + c$$

Substitute in  $y'(-1) = 0$  from the **maximum TP**:

$$0 = 3a(-1)^2 + 2b(-1) + c$$

$$0 = 3a - 2b + c$$

$$\textcircled{1} \therefore c = 2b - 3a \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 6ax + 2b$$

Substitute in  $y''(\frac{2}{3}) = 0$  since there is a **POI**:

$$y''(\frac{2}{3}) = 0$$

$$0 = 6a(\frac{2}{3}) + 2b$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad b = -2a$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$c = 2(-2a) - 3a$$

$$c = -7a \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = -2a$  and  $c = -7a$  to have  $y$  in terms of  $a$ :

$$y = ax^3 - 2ax^2 - 7ax + 6 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $y(-1) = 3$  to solve for  $a$ :

$$3 = a(-1)^3 - 2a(-1)^2 - 7a(-1) + 6$$

$$3 = -a - 2a + 7a + 6$$

$$-3 = 4a$$

$$a = -\frac{3}{4} \quad (1)$$

Use the **value** of  $a$  to solve for  $b$  and  $c$ :

$$b = \frac{3}{2} \text{ and } c = \frac{21}{4} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = -\frac{3}{4}x^3 + \frac{3}{2}x^2 + \frac{21}{4}x + 6$$

(c) We know  $d = 4$  since the **y-intercept** is at **(0, 4)**:

$$y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + 4$$

$$y' = 3ax^2 + 2bx + c$$

Substitute in  $y'(1) = 5$ :

$$5 = 3a(1)^2 + 2b(1) + c$$

$$5 = 3a + 2b + c$$

$$\textcircled{1} c = -3a - 2b + 5 \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 6ax + 2b$$

Substitute in  $y''\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 0$  from the **inflection point**:

$$0 = 6a\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + 2b$$

$$\textcircled{2} a = -b \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$c = -3(-b) - 2b + 5$$

$$\textcircled{3} c = b + 5 \quad (1)$$

Substitute in  $y(2) = 2$ :

$$y(2) = 2$$

$$2 = a(2)^3 + b(2)^2 + c(2) + 4$$

$$\textcircled{4} 2 = 8a + 4b + 2c + 4$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  and  $\textcircled{3}$  into  $\textcircled{4}$

$$2 = 8(-b) + 4b + 2(b + 5) + 4$$

$$-12 = -2b$$

$$\therefore b = 6 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = 6$  into  $\textcircled{3}$

$$c = (6) + 5$$

$$\therefore c = 11 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = 6$  into  $\textcircled{2}$

$$a = -(6)$$

$$\therefore a = -6 \quad (1)$$

$$y = -6x^3 + 6x^2 + 11x + 4$$

(d) We know  $d = 2$  since the **y-intercept** is at **(0, 2)**:

$$y = ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$y' = 4ax^3 + 3bx^2 + 2cx$$

Substitute in  $y'(1) = 0$  from the **maximum TP**:

$$0 = 4a(1)^3 + 3b(1)^2 + 2c(1)$$

$$\textcircled{1} 0 = 4a + 3b + 2c \quad (1)$$

$$y'' = 12ax^2 + 6bx + 2c$$

Substitute in  $y''(-0.5) = 0$  from the **inflection point**:

$$0 = 12a(-0.5)^2 + 6b(-0.5) + 2c$$

$$\textcircled{2} c = -\frac{3}{2}a + \frac{3}{2}b \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$0 = 4a + 3b + 2\left(-\frac{3}{2}a + \frac{3}{2}b\right)$$

$$0 = 4a + 3b - 3a + 3b$$

$$\textcircled{3} a = -6b \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $y(1) = -\frac{2}{3}$ :

$$-\frac{2}{3} = a(1)^4 + b(1)^3 + c(1)^2 + 2$$

$$\textcircled{4} -\frac{8}{3} = a + b + c \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  and  $\textcircled{3}$  into  $\textcircled{4}$

$$-\frac{8}{3} = (-6b) + b + \left(-\frac{3}{2}a + \frac{3}{2}b\right)$$

$$-\frac{8}{3} = \frac{11}{2}b$$

$$\therefore b = -\frac{16}{33} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $b = -\frac{16}{33}$  into  $\textcircled{3}$

$$a = -6\left(-\frac{16}{33}\right)$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{32}{11} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $a = \frac{32}{11}$  and  $b = -\frac{16}{33}$  into  $\textcircled{2}$

$$c = -\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{32}{11}\right) + \frac{3}{2}\left(-\frac{16}{33}\right)$$

$$\therefore c = -\frac{56}{11} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{32}{11}x^4 - \frac{16}{33}x^3 - \frac{56}{11}x^2 + 2$$

## Concept 2

# Rate of Change and Rectilinear Motion – Repetitive Questions

## Answers

### Rate of Change: Qs 2.11, 2.21, 2.31

2.11 (a)  $V(0) = 0.25(0)^3 - 2(0)^2 + 20$   
 $V(0) = \$20$  (1)  
 The stock costs **\$20** initially. (1)

(b)  $V(t) = 0.25t^3 - 2t^2 + 20$  (1)  
 For  $t = 4$ :  
 $V(4) = 0.25(4)^3 - 2(4)^2 + 20$   
 $V(4) = \$4$   
 For  $t = 5$ :  
 $V(4) = 0.25(5)^3 - 2(5)^2 + 20$   
 $V(5) = \$1.25$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{V'(t_2) - V'(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{V(5) - V(4)}{5 - 4}$$
 (1)
$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{(1.25) - (4)}{1}$$

**Average Rate = -\$2.75/day** (1)

### 2.21

(a) **Instantaneous rate of change** is the **rate of change** of a function **at a given instant**. It is determined by **substituting** the **x-coordinate** into the **derivative** of the function. (1)

**Average rate of change** is the **rate of change** of a function over a **period of time**. It is determined by dividing the **difference** in the **value** of the function at the **two points** in time, by the **change in time**. (1)

(c)  $C'(x) = -0.3x^2 + 16x + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$  (1)  
 $-0.3x^2 + 16x + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = 0$  (1)  
 $x = 53.3$  minutes (1)

Therefore, at **53.3 minutes** the stock reaches its **peak**.

(c)  $V'(t) = 0.75t^2 - 4t$  (1) [12 marks]

(d) When the stock value remains unchanged:  
 $V'(t) = 0.75t^2 - 4t = 0$  (1)  
 $t(0.75t - 4) = 0$   
 $t = 0$  and  $t = 5.33$  (1)

Therefore, at **0 seconds** and **5.33 seconds**, the value of the stick remains unchanged. (1)

(e) The value of the stock does **not** drop down to **zero**. (2)

**Points to note:** mark allocations for part (a) have been amended.

### [12 marks]

(b)  $C(x) = -0.1x^3 + 8x^2 + x^{\frac{1}{2}}$   
 For  $x = 5$ :  
 $C(5) = -0.1(5)^3 + 8(5)^2 + (5)^{\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $C(5) = \$189.73$  (1)  
 For  $x = 10$ :  
 $C(10) = -0.1(10)^3 + 8(10)^2 + (10)^{\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $C(10) = \$703.16$  (1)

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(t_2) - C(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{C(10) - C(5)}{10 - 5}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{(703.16) - (189.73)}{5}$$

**Average Rate = \$102.69/minute** (1)



(d)  $C'(x) = -0.3x^2 + 16x + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$   
 $-0.3x^2 + 16x + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = -5.2$  (1)  
 $x = 53.7 \text{ minutes}$  (1)

Therefore, at **53.7 minutes** the instantaneous rate of change is **-5.2**.

(e)  $C(x) = -0.1x^3 + 8x^2 + x^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$   
 $x = 80 \text{ minutes}$  (1)  
 $C'(80) = -0.3(80)^2 + 16(80) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{(80)}}$   
 $C'(80) = -640$  (1)

Therefore, at **\$0** the instantaneous rate of change is **-640**. (1)

**2.31** [8 marks]

(a)  $A(t) = \sqrt{3t + 4}$

For  $t = 0$ :

$$A(0) = \sqrt{3(0) + 4}$$

$$A(0) = 2$$

For  $t = 1$ :

$$A(1) = \sqrt{3(1) + 4}$$

$$A(1) = \sqrt{7}$$
 (1)

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{A(t_2) - A(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{A(1) - A(0)}{1 - 0}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{(2) - (\sqrt{7})}{1}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = -0.646/\text{year}$$
 (1)

(c)  $A(t) = \sqrt{3t + 4} = 7$

For  $A(t) = 7$ :

$$\sqrt{3t + 4} = 7$$

$$t = 15 \text{ years}$$
 (1)

$$A'(t) = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{3t+4}}$$

For  $t = 15$ ,

$$A'(15) = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{3(15) + 4}} = \frac{3}{14}$$

$$= 0.214$$
 (1)

Therefore, the instantaneous rate of change when the stock is worth **\$7** is

**0.214**.

**2.41** [8 marks]

(a) When  $t = 3$ ,  
 $2(3)^2 + 3 = 21$

After **3 seconds**, the particle is **21 meters** from its origin. (1)

(b)  $A(t) = \sqrt{3t + 4} = 15$  (1)

For  $A(t) = 15$ :

$$\sqrt{3t + 4} = 15$$

$$t = 73.7 \text{ years}$$
 (1)

(d)  $A(t) = \sqrt{3t + 4}$

For  $t = 2$ :

$$A(2) = \sqrt{3(2) + 4}$$

$$A(2) = \sqrt{10}$$
 (1)

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{A(t_2) - A(t_1)}{\Delta t}$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{A(t) - A(2)}{t - 2}$$

$$1.2 = \frac{\sqrt{3t + 4} - (\sqrt{10})}{t - 2}$$

$$1.2t - 2.4 = \sqrt{3t + 4} - \sqrt{10}$$

$$t = 2$$
 (1)

(b)  $v = \frac{ds}{dt} = s'(t)$   
 $v = \frac{d}{dt}(2t^2 + 3)$   
 $= 4t$  (1)

(c)  $v = 4t$   
 $v'(t) = 4$  (1)  
 For  $t = 2$   
 $v'(2) = 4$

The instantaneous rate of change in velocity of the particle at **2 seconds** is **4**. (1)

(d)  $a(t) = \frac{dv}{dt} = 4$   
*Average Rate*  $= \frac{a(t_2) - a(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $= \frac{a(4) - a(3)}{4 - 3}$   
 $= \frac{(4) - (4)}{1}$   
 $= 0$  (1)

The average change is **0 m/s<sup>3</sup>**. (1)

(e) When  $s = 50$ ,  
 $2t^2 + 3 = 50$   
 $t = \sqrt{\frac{47}{2}}$  (1)  
 For  $t = \sqrt{\frac{47}{2}}$   
 $v = 4\left(\sqrt{\frac{47}{2}}\right)$   
 $v = 19.4$

Therefore, the particle will be travelling at **19.4 m/s** when the particle is located **50m** away. (1)

**2.51**

[12 marks]

(a) When  $t = 0$ ,  
 $s = 3(0)^3 - 2(0)^2 + 4(0) + 7$  (1)  
 $= 7$

The initial displacement is **7 meters**. (1)

(b)  $s'(t) = \frac{ds}{dt} = 9t^2 - 4t + 4$  (1)  
 At  $t = 6$ ,  
 $s'(t) = 6(6)^2 - 4(6) + 4$   
 $= 304$

The instantaneous change in position at **6 seconds** is **304 m/s**. (1)

(c)  $v = \frac{d}{dt}(3t^3 - 2t^2 + 4t + 7)$   
 $= 9t^2 - 4t + 4$   
 $a = \frac{d}{dt}(9t^2 - 4t + 4)$   
 $= 18t - 4$  (1)  
 For  $a = 6 \text{ m/s}^2$ :  
 $18(t) - 4 = 6$   
 $t = 0.556 \text{ seconds}$

Acceleration is **6 m/s<sup>2</sup>** is at **0.556 seconds** (1)

(d) Velocity does not become negative hence **distance remains positive** and is always **increasing**. (1)  
 Maximum distance will be reached at **t = 5**. (1)

$s(5) = 3(5)^3 - 2(5)^2 + 4(5) + 7$   
 $= 352$

The maximum distance reached in the **first five seconds** is **352 meters**. (1)

(e)  $v = 9t^2 - 4t + 4$   
 $v'(t) = 18t - 4$   
 At minimum velocity,  $v'(t) = 0$ ,  
 $18t - 4 = 0$   
 $t = 0.222$  (1)

As  $t > 0$ , maximum velocity will be achieved at  $t =$

**5. (1)**

$v(5) = 9(5)^2 - 4(5) + 4$   
 $= 209$

The particle's maximum velocity is **209 m/s. (1)**

**2.61**

(a) When  $t = 0$   
 $s(0) = \frac{(0)+3}{2(0)+2}$  (1)  
 $s = \frac{3}{2} = 1.5$  (1)

The particle's initial position is **1.5 meters. (1)**

(c)  $s = 0.7$   
 $\frac{t+3}{2t+2} = 0.7$   
 $x = 4$  seconds

The particle reaches a distance of **0.7 meters** at **4 seconds. (1)**

(e)  $s = 65$   
 $65 = \frac{t+3}{2t+2}$   
 $t \approx -0.984$  (1)  
 $a(-0.984) = \frac{2}{((-0.984)+1)^3}$   
 $= 488\ 281.25$  (1)

The instantaneous rate of change is **488 281.25 m/s<sup>3</sup>. (1)**

**2.71**

(a)  $s = \frac{t^3}{2} - 4t^2 + 7t + 9$   
 $v = \frac{ds}{dt} = \frac{3t^2}{2} - 8t + 7$  (1)  
 When  $t = 0$ ,  
 $v = 7$  (1)

The **initial velocity** of the particle is **7 m/s.**

**[11 marks]**

(b)  $v(t) = -\frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$   
 $v(4) = 0.04$   
 $v(3) = 0.0625$  (1)  
 Average Rate =  $\frac{v(t_2) - v(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $= \frac{v(4) - v(3)}{4 - 3}$   
 $= \frac{(0.04) - (0.0625)}{4 - 3}$   
 $= -0.0225$

The average change in the **third second** is **-0.0225 m/s<sup>2</sup>. (1)**

(d)  $a(t) = \frac{2}{(t+1)^3}$   
 $a(0) = 2$   
 $a(4) = 0.016$  (1)

Average Rate =  $\frac{a(t_2) - a(t_1)}{\Delta t}$   
 $= \frac{(0.016) - (2)}{4 - 0}$   
 $= 0.996$  (1)

The average change is **0.996 m/s<sup>3</sup>. (1)**

**[13 marks]**

(b) Direction will reverse when velocity goes between **positive** and **negative. (1)**

$0 = \frac{3t^2}{2} - 8t + 7$  (1)  
 $t \approx 4.230$  and  $1.103$  (2)

$$(c) \quad a = \frac{dv}{dt} = 3t - 8 \quad (1)$$

Since its acceleration increases linearly, the **maximum acceleration** is achieved at **5 seconds**.

$$a(5) = 3(5) - 8 \\ = 7$$

The maximum acceleration in the first **5 seconds** is

$$7 \text{ m/s}^2. \quad (1)$$

(e) When  $s = 10$ ,

$$\frac{t^3}{2} - 4t^2 + 7t + 9 = 10 \\ t \approx 0.157, 2.307 \text{ and } 5.537 \quad (1)$$

$$a(t) = 3t - 8$$

$$a(0.157) \approx -7.529$$

$$a(2.307) \approx -1.079$$

$$a(5.537) \approx 8.611 \quad (1)$$

At the three instances the particle is **10m** away, the particle will be accelerating at  $-7.529 \text{ m/s}^2$ ,  $-1.079 \text{ m/s}^2$  and  $8.611 \text{ m/s}^2$  (1)

$$(d) \quad s(t) = \frac{t^3}{2} - 4t^2 + 7t + 9$$

$$s(0) = 9$$

$$s(4) = 5$$

$$\text{Average Rate} = \frac{s(t_2) - s(t_1)}{\Delta t} \\ = \frac{(5) - (9)}{4 - 0} \\ = -1 \quad (1)$$

The average change in position in the first **4 seconds** is **-1 m/s**. (1)

### Concept 3

## Optimisation – Repetitive Questions Answers

---

Optimisation: Qs 3.11, 3.12, 3.21, 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.51

3.11

[4 marks]

**sum** =  $x + 2y$  & **product** =  $x \times y$

As given in the question, **product** = 450

$$450 = x \times y$$

$$y = \frac{450}{x} \text{ (1)}$$

Substituting  $y$  into **sum** equation

$$\text{sum} = x + 2\left(\frac{450}{x}\right)$$

$$f(x) = \text{sum} = x + \frac{900}{x}$$

**Differentiating** the **sum** equation

$$f'(x) = 1 - \frac{900}{x^2}$$

When  $f'(x)=0$

$$0 = 1 - \frac{900}{x^2}$$

$$\therefore x = 30 \text{ or } x = -30 \text{ (1)}$$

**Differentiating** the sum equation again

$$f(x)'' = \frac{1800}{x^3}$$

When  $x = 30$ , the 2<sup>nd</sup> derivative is **positive**, meaning it's a **minimum** (1)

Substitute  $x = 30$  into **product** equation

$$450 = 30 \times y$$

$$y = 15 \text{ (1)}$$

Therefore, the numbers are **30** and **15**

3.12

[4 marks]

At least one of the numbers must be a negative and you can only get a positive number from the multiplication of two negative numbers.

This means that both numbers will be negative.

$$\text{sum} = x + y \text{ \& \textit{product} = } x \times y$$

Substitute **product** = 100

$$100 = x \times y$$

$$y = \frac{100}{x} \text{ (1)}$$

Sub in  $y$  into **sum** equation

$$\text{sum} = x + \frac{100}{x}$$

Differentiate **sum** equation

$$f(x)' = 1 - \frac{100}{x^2}$$

When  $f(x)' = 0$

$$0 = 1 - \frac{100}{x^2}$$

$$\therefore x = 10 \text{ or } x = -10 \text{ (1)}$$

$$f(x)'' = \frac{200}{x^3}$$

When  $x = -10$ , the answer is **negative** which means it's a **maximum** (1)

Substitute  $x = 10$  into **product** equation

$$100 = -10 \times y$$

$$y = -10 \text{ (1)}$$

Therefore, the numbers are **-10** and **-10**

3.21

[5 marks]

Assume  $x = \textit{height}$  and  $x = \textit{length of corner cut}$

$$\textit{volume} = V(x) = (40 - 2x) \times (30 - 2x) \times x \text{ (1)}$$

$$V(x) = 1200x - 140x^2 + 4x^3$$

Differentiate **volume** equation

$$V'(x) = 1200 - 280x + 12x^2 \text{ (1)}$$

When  $f'(x) = 0$

$$0 = 1200 - 280x + 12x^2$$

$$\therefore x = 17.68 \text{ or } x = 5.66 \text{ (1)}$$

$$V''(x) = -280 + 24x \text{ (1)}$$

When  $x = 17.68$ , the answer is **positive** which means it's a **maximum** (1)

Therefore, to maximise volume,  $\textit{height} = 17.68\textit{cm}$

3.31

[5 marks]

$$G(x) = \frac{50t}{t^3 - 2t + 10} \quad (1)$$

Differentiate goals equation

$$G'(x) = \frac{50(-2x^3 + 10)}{(x^3 - 2x + 10)^2} \quad (1)$$

When  $G'(x) = 0$ 

$$0 = \frac{50(-2x^3 - 10)}{(0.4x^3 - 2x + 10)^2}$$

$$\therefore x = 1.71 \quad (1)$$

Differentiating the goals equation again

$$G''(x) = -\frac{100(-3x^5 - 2x^3 + 60x^2 - 20)}{(x^3 - 2x + 10)^3} \quad (1)$$

When  $x = 1.71$ , the  $G''(x)$  is **negative** which means it's a **maximum** (1)Therefore, to maximise volume, **height = 1.71cm**

3.41

[5 marks]

$$O = 384n - 2n^3$$

Differentiating the oranges picked equation

$$O' = 384 - 6n^2 \quad (1)$$

When  $O' = 0$ 

$$0 = 384 - 6n^2$$

$$384 = 6n^2$$

$$n = -8, 8 \quad (1)$$

Differentiating the oranges picked equation again

$$O'' = 4n$$

$$O''(8) = 32 > 0$$

$$O''(-8) = -32 < 0$$

There is a minimum turning point at  $O = 8$  (1)

$$\therefore O(\text{minimum}) = 384(8) - 2(8)^3 \quad (1)$$

$$O = 3072 - 1042$$

$$O = 2030 \text{ oranges} \quad (1)$$

3.42

[5 marks]

$$C = \frac{1}{20}x^3 - x^2 - x + 100$$

Differentiating the cost equation

$$C' = \frac{3x^2}{20} - 2x - 1 \quad (1)$$

When  $C' = 0$ 

$$0 = \frac{3x^2}{20} - 2x - 1$$

$$30 = 3x^2$$

$$x = -10, 10 \quad (1)$$

Differentiating the cost equation again

$$C'' = 6x$$

$$C''(10) = 60 > 0$$

$$C''(-10) = -60 < 0$$

There is a minimum turning point at  $x = 10$  (1)

$$\therefore C(\text{minimum}) = 3(10)^3 - 30(10) - 2695 \quad (1)$$

$$C = \$5 \text{ per book} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Volume: } V = \pi r^2 h$$

$$\text{Given } V = 200\text{cm}^3$$

$$200 = \pi r^2 h$$

$$h = \frac{200}{\pi r^2} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Surface Area: } s = 2\pi r h + 6\pi r^2$$

Substituting h into the surface area equation

$$s = 2\pi r \left( \frac{200}{\pi r^2} \right) + 6\pi r^2 \quad (1)$$

$$s = \frac{400}{r} + 6\pi r^2$$

Differentiating the surface area equation

$$s' = -\frac{400}{r^2} + 12\pi r$$

When  $s'=0$

$$0 = -\frac{400}{r^2} + 12\pi r$$

$$r = 2.197, -1.099 \quad (1)$$

Differentiating the surface area equation again

$$s'' = \frac{800}{r^3} + 12\pi$$

$$s''(2.197) > 0$$

$$s''(-1.099) < 0$$

$\therefore$  maximum at  $r = -1.099$  (1)

$$s(\text{maximum}) = \left( \frac{400}{-1.099} \right) + 6\pi(-1.099)^2$$

$$s(\text{maximum}) = -341.2007\text{cm}^2 \quad (1)$$

The minimum **surface area** cannot be found because the radius a **negative value**, resulting in a negative volume which is not rational in this situation. (1)



## Small Change – Repetitive Questions Answers

### Small Change: Qs 4.11, 4.21, 4.31 ...

- 4.11** (a) [5 marks]
- $$A = \pi r^2$$
- $$\frac{dA}{dr} = 2\pi r \quad (1)$$
- $$r = 3.2, \quad \delta r = -0.01$$
- $$\frac{dA}{dr} \text{ when } r = 3.2 \text{ is } 2\pi(3.2) = 20.1 \quad (1)$$
- $$\frac{\delta A}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dA}{dr} \rightarrow \delta A \approx \delta r \times \frac{dA}{dr}$$
- $$\delta A \approx -0.01 \times 20.1 \approx -0.201 \text{ cm}^2 \quad (1)$$
- (b)
- $$C = 2\pi r$$
- $$\frac{dC}{dr} = 2\pi \quad (1)$$
- $$r = 3.2, \quad \delta r = -0.01$$
- $$\frac{dC}{dr} \text{ when } r = 3.2 \text{ is } 2\pi = 6.28$$
- $$\frac{\delta C}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dC}{dr} \rightarrow \delta C \approx \delta r \times \frac{dC}{dr}$$
- $$\delta C \approx -0.01 \times 6.28 \approx -0.0628 \text{ cm} \quad (1)$$

- 4.12** (a) [6 marks]
- $$V = 6l^2$$
- $$\frac{dV}{dl} = 12l \quad (1)$$
- $$\text{when } V = 0.41, \quad l = 0.261$$
- $$\delta V = 0.01$$
- $$\frac{dV}{dl} \text{ when } l = 0.261 \text{ is } 12(0.261) = 3.14 \quad (1)$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{\delta l} \approx \frac{dV}{dl} \rightarrow \delta l \approx \delta V \times \frac{dl}{dV}$$
- $$\delta l \approx 0.01 \times \frac{1}{3.14} \approx 0.00318 \text{ cm} \quad (1)$$
- (b)
- $$\text{when } V = 0.41, \quad l = 0.261$$
- $$\text{when } V = 0.42, \quad l = 0.264 \quad (1)$$
- $$\text{Change in } l = 0.264 - 0.261 = 0.00317 \text{ cm} \quad (1)$$
- (Note: unrounded values used for both lengths)
- (c) Note: the question should read “Determine the incremental increase in Volume”
- $$\delta V = 0.42 - 0.41 = 0.01 \text{ cm}^3$$

- 4.13** (a)
- $$V = r^3 \rightarrow \frac{dV}{dr} = 3r^2 \quad (1)$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{dV}{dr}$$
- $$\delta V \approx \delta r \times 3r^2$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times 3r^2 \times \frac{1}{V}$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times 3r^2 \times \frac{1}{r^3}$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{3}{r}$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \frac{\delta r}{r} \times 3$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx 0.02 \times 3$$
- $\therefore$  6% increase in volume (1)
- (b)
- $$A = 6l^2$$
- $$\text{when } A = 12, \quad 12 = 6l^2 \rightarrow l = 1.41 \quad (1)$$
- $$V = l^3$$
- $$\frac{dV}{dl} = 3l^2 \quad (1)$$
- $$l = 1.41, \quad \delta l = -0.01$$
- $$\frac{dV}{dl} \text{ when } l = 1.41 \text{ is } 3(1.41)^2 = 5.96$$
- $$\frac{\delta V}{\delta l} \approx \frac{dV}{dl} \rightarrow \delta V \approx \delta l \times \frac{dV}{dl}$$
- $$\delta V \approx -0.01 \times 5.96 \approx -0.0596 \text{ cm}^2 \quad (1)$$

(c)

$$V = \frac{\pi r^2 h}{3} \rightarrow \frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{2\pi r h}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dV}{dr} \rightarrow \delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{dV}{dr}$$

$$\delta V \approx \delta r \times \frac{2\pi r h}{3}$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{2\pi r h}{3} \times \frac{1}{V}$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{2\pi r h}{3} \times \frac{3}{\pi r^2 h} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \delta r \times \frac{2}{r}$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx \frac{\delta r}{r} \times 2$$

$$\frac{\delta V}{V} \approx 0.01 \times 2$$

$\therefore$  2% increase in volume (1)

(d)

$$y = 2x^{\frac{3}{4}} \rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{2} \quad (1)$$

$$x = 81, \delta x = 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} \text{ when } x = 81 \text{ is } \frac{3}{2 \times 81^{\frac{1}{4}}} = 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta y}{\delta x} \approx \frac{dy}{dx} \rightarrow \delta y \approx \delta x \times \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\delta y \approx 1 \times 0.5 = 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{when } x = 81, y = 2 \times 81^{0.75} = 54$$

$\therefore$  range in  $y$  is  $54 \pm 0.5$ , or  $53.5 < y < 54.5$  (1)

4.31

[5 marks]

$$A = 2\pi r(5) + 2\pi r^2 \rightarrow \frac{dA}{dr} = 10\pi + 4\pi r$$

$$\delta r = 1000 \times 0.03 = 30 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{when } r = 1000, \frac{dA}{dr} = 10\pi + 4\pi(1000) = 12598 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta A}{\delta r} \approx \frac{dA}{dr} \rightarrow \delta A \approx \delta r \times \frac{dA}{dr}$$

$$\delta A \approx 30 \times (12598) = 3.78 \times 10^5 \quad (1)$$

$$A = 10\pi(1000) + 2\pi(1000)^2 = 6.31 \times 10^6 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\delta A}{A} = \frac{3.78 \times 10^5}{6.31 \times 10^6} = 0.0599 = 5.99\% \quad (1)$$

4.51

[8 marks]

$$(a) R(x) = \frac{20(x^3 - x^2)}{x} \rightarrow R'(x) = 40x - 20 \quad (1)$$

$$R'(500) = 19980 \quad (1)$$

$$x = 500, \delta x = -1$$

$$\frac{\delta R}{\delta x} \approx \frac{dR}{dx} \rightarrow \delta R \approx \delta x \times \frac{dR}{dx}$$

$$\delta R \approx -1 \times 19980 \approx -\$19980 \quad (1)$$

$$C(x) = \frac{2}{3}x^2 \rightarrow C'(x) = \frac{4x}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$C'(500) = 667$$

$$x = 500, \delta x = -1$$

$$\frac{\delta C}{\delta x} \approx \frac{dC}{dx} \rightarrow \delta C \approx \delta x \times \frac{dC}{dx}$$

$$\delta C \approx -1 \times 667 \approx -\$667 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \text{ Profit} = R(x) - C(x) = \frac{20(x^3 - x^2)}{x} - \frac{2}{3}x^2 \quad (1)$$

$$P'(x) = \frac{116x - 60}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$P'(1000) = 38646$$

since  $P'(1000) > 0$ , selling 1 extra unit will be profitable (1)



---

# Chapter 2

---

# Integration Answers

---

<b>Problem Set 3 Progressive Answers – Integration</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>Problem Set 3 Repetitive Answers – Integration</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>Problem Set 4 Progressive Answers – Applications of Integration</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>Problem Set 4 Repetitive Answers – Applications of Integration</b> .....	<b>29</b>

# Problem Set 3 – Integration

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## Integration Techniques – Progressive Questions Answers

---

### Integration Techniques: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5

1. [20 marks]
- (a)  $\int x^2 dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{3}x^3 + C$  (2)
- (b)  $\int 4x^2 - 3x dx$   
 $= \frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + C$  (2)
- (c)  $\int 4x^2 - 3x dx$   
 $= \frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + C$  (2)
- (d)  $\int 7x^4 - 3x^3 + 9 dx$   
 $= \frac{7}{5}x^5 - \frac{3}{4}x^4 + 9x + C$  (2)
- (e)  $\int \frac{x^3}{3} + 4x^2 dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{12}x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + C$  (2)
- (f)  $\int 2x^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$   
 $= 4x^{\frac{3}{2}} + C$  (2)
- (g)  $\int \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{x^3}{3} dx$   
 $= -\frac{4}{x} + \frac{x^4}{12} + C$  (2)
- (h)  $\int x^{\frac{1}{3}} - 2x + 4x^3 dx$   
 $= \frac{3}{4}x^{\frac{4}{3}} - x^2 + x^4 + C$  (2)
- (i)  $\int \frac{4}{\sqrt{x}} + \sqrt{x} dx$   
 $= 8\sqrt{x} + \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{x^3} + C$  (2)
- (j)  $\int \frac{3}{2x^2} - \frac{1}{2x^3} dx$   
 $= -\frac{3}{2x} + \frac{1}{4x^2} + C$  (2)

2. [28 marks]
- (a)  $\int (2x - 2)(4x + 4) dx$   
 $= \int (8x^2 - 8x + 8x - 8) dx$   
 $= \int (8x^2 - 8) dx$  (1)  
 $= \frac{8}{3}x^3 - 8x + C$  (1)
- (b)  $\int \frac{2x^5 - 4x^3}{2x^2} dx$   
 $= \int (x^3 - 2x) dx$  (2)  
 $= \frac{1}{4}x^4 - x^2 + C$  (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int 3x^3(2x - 2)dx \\
 &= \int (6x^4 - 6x^3)dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{6}{5}x^5 - \frac{3}{2}x^4 + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int \frac{6x^3 - 2x}{x} dx \\
 &= \int (6x^2 - 2)dx \quad \mathbf{(2)} \\
 &= 2x^3 - 2x + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int (x^2 + 3)(7x - 3) dx \\
 &= \int (7x^3 - 3x^2 + 21x - 9)dx \quad \mathbf{(2)} \\
 &= \frac{7}{4}x^4 - x^3 + \frac{21}{2}x^2 - 9x + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int \frac{2 - \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\
 &= \int \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}} - 1 \right) dx \quad \mathbf{(2)} \\
 &= 4\sqrt{x} - x + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int 4x^4(x^2 + 2x) dx \\
 &= \int (4x^6 + 8x^5)dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{4}{7}x^7 + \frac{4}{3}x^6 + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int \sqrt{x}(x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 3x) dx \\
 &= \int (x^2 - 3x^{\frac{3}{2}}) dx \quad \mathbf{(2)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{6}{5}x^{\frac{5}{2}} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int (3x - 2)^2 + 4 dx \\
 &= \int (9x^2 - 6x - 6x + 4 + 4)dx \\
 &= \int (9x^2 - 12x + 8) dx \quad \mathbf{(2)} \\
 &= 3x^3 - 6x^2 + 8x + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int \frac{1 - 3x}{x^3} dx \\
 &= \int \left( \frac{1}{x^3} - \frac{3}{x^2} \right) dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2x^2} + \frac{3}{x} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

3.

[30 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int (ax + b)^n dx = \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int (x - 3)^4 dx = \frac{(x - 3)^5}{5} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int (ax + b)^n dx = \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int (2 + x)^3 dx = \frac{(x + 2)^4}{4} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int (ax + b)^n dx = \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int (2x + 7)^5 dx = \frac{(2x + 7)^6}{2(6)} + C \\
 &= \frac{(2x + 7)^6}{12} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int (ax + b)^n dx = \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & 2 \int (4x - 5)^7 dx = 2 \left( \frac{(4x - 5)^8}{4(8)} + C \right) \\
 &= \frac{(4x - 5)^8}{16} + c \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(e) \int \frac{1}{(x-4)^3} dx = \int (x-4)^{-3} dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$\int (x-4)^{-3} = -\frac{(x-4)^{-2}}{2} + C \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \int f'(x)[f(x)]^n dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + C \quad (1)$$

$$\int 2x(x^2+7)^5 dx = \frac{(x^2+7)^6}{6} + C \quad (2)$$

$$(g) \int \frac{2}{(7x-8)^4} dx = 2 \int (7x-8)^{-4} dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$2 \int (7x-8)^{-4} dx = 2 \left( \frac{(7x-8)^{-3}}{7(-3)} + C \right)$$

$$= -\frac{2(7x-8)^{-3}}{21} + c \quad (2)$$

$$(h) \int 16x(4x^2-6)^3 dx = 2 \int 8x(4x^2-6)^3 dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int f'(x)[f(x)]^n dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + C$$

$$2 \int 8x(4x^2-6)^3 dx = 2 \left( \frac{(4x^2-6)^4}{4} + C \right)$$

$$= \frac{2^4(2x^2-3)^4}{2} + C$$

$$= 8(2x^2-3)^4 + C \quad (2)$$

$$(i) \int \frac{4}{(2x-4)^6} dx = 4 \int (2x-4)^{-6} dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$4 \int (2x-4)^{-6} dx = 4 \left( \frac{(2x-4)^{-5}}{2(-5)} + C \right)$$

$$= -\frac{2(2)^{-5}(x-2)^{-5}}{5} + c$$

$$= -\frac{(x-2)^{-5}}{80} + c \quad (2)$$

$$(j) \int 10x(4-5x^2)^7 dx = -\int -10x(4-5x^2)^7 dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int f'(x)[f(x)]^n dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + C$$

$$-\int -10x(4-5x^2)^7 dx = -\left( \frac{(4-5x^2)^8}{8} + C \right)$$

$$= -\frac{(4-5x^2)^8}{8} + c \quad (2)$$

4.

[30 marks]

$$(a) \int 4\sqrt{x} - \frac{5}{x^3} + 3 dx$$

$$= \frac{8}{3}\sqrt{x^3} + \frac{5}{2x^2} + 3x + C \quad (3)$$

$$(b) \int \frac{7x^4-2}{3x^2} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{7}{3}x^2 - \frac{2}{3x^2} dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \frac{7}{9}x^3 + \frac{2}{3x} + C \quad (2)$$

$$(c) \int f'(x)[f(x)]^n dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + C \quad (1)$$

$$\int 2x(x^2-10)^5 dx = \frac{(x^2-10)^6}{6} + C \quad (2)$$

$$(d) \int \frac{2}{(4x-3)^4} dx = 2 \int (4x-3)^{-4} dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$2 \int (4x-3)^{-4} dx = 2 \left( \frac{(4x-3)^{-3}}{4(-3)} + C \right) \quad (1)$$

$$= -\frac{(4x-3)^{-3}}{6} + c \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \int (-2x+4)(3x^2-1) dx$$

$$= \int (-6x^3 + 12x^2 + 2x - 4) dx \quad (1)$$

$$= -\frac{3}{2}x^4 + 4x^3 + x^2 - 4x + C \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \int \frac{2x^3-x^2}{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int (2\sqrt{x^5} - \sqrt{x^3}) dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \frac{4}{7}\sqrt{x^7} - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{x^5} + C \quad (2)$$

$$(g) \quad \int \frac{5}{3\sqrt{x}} - 2x^{\frac{3}{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{10}{3}\sqrt{x} - \frac{4}{5}x^{\frac{5}{2}} + C \quad (3)$$

$$(h) \quad \int \frac{2}{x^5} + x^{-\frac{3}{2}} - 10x dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2x^4} - 2x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - 5x^2 + C \quad (3)$$

$$(i) \quad \int (4x^2 - 4x)^2 - 7 dx$$

$$= \int (16x^4 - 2(16x^3) + 16x^2 - 7) dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \int (16x^4 - 32x^3 + 16x^2 - 7) dx$$

$$= \frac{16}{5}x^5 - 8x^4 + \frac{16}{3}x^3 - 7x + C \quad (2)$$

$$(j) \quad \int \frac{4}{(x-6)^3} dx = 4 \int (x-6)^{-3} dx \quad (1)$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$4 \int (x-6)^{-3} dx = 4 \left( \frac{(x-6)^{-2}}{-2} + C \right)$$

$$= -2(x-6)^{-2} + c \quad (2)$$

5.

[24 marks]

$$(a) \quad f(x) = \int f'(x) dx$$

$$= \int (3x^2 - 4x) dx$$

$$= x^3 - 2x^2 + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(2) = 2 = 2^3 - 2(2)^2 + C$$

$$2 = 8 - 8 + C$$

$$C = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \int f'(x) dx$$

$$= \int (9x^3 - x + 1) dx$$

$$= \frac{9}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + x + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(0) = 6 = \frac{9}{4}(0)^4 - \frac{1}{2}(0)^2 + 0 + C$$

$$C = 6 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{9}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + x + 6 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \int f'(x) dx$$

$$= \int (x-2)^2 dx$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$\int (x-2)^2 dx = \frac{(x-2)^3}{3} + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(0) = 5 = \frac{(-2)^3}{3} + C$$

$$5 = -\frac{8}{3} + C$$

$$C = 5 + \frac{8}{3}$$

$$= \frac{23}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-2)^3}{3} + \frac{23}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \int f'(x) dx$$

$$= \int (3x-6)^3 dx$$

$$\int (ax+b)^n dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C$$

$$\int (3x-6)^3 dx = \frac{(3x-6)^4}{3(4)} + C$$

$$= \frac{(3x-6)^4}{12} + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(2) = 0 = \frac{(3(2)-6)^4}{12} + C$$

$$C = -\frac{(6-6)^4}{12}$$

$$C = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{(3x-6)^4}{12} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad f(x) &= \int f'(x) dx \\
 &= \int (x^3 - 2x + 4) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}x^4 - x^2 + 4x + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(0) = \frac{7}{2} &= \frac{1}{4}(0)^4 - (0)^2 + 4(0) + C \\
 \frac{7}{2} &= C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{4}x^4 - x^2 + 4x + \frac{7}{2} \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad f(x) &= \int f'(x) dx \\
 &= \int \sqrt{x} dx \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{x^3} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(0) = \frac{7}{2} &= \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{(0)^3} + C \\
 C &= \frac{7}{2} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{x^3} + \frac{7}{2} \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad f(x) &= \int f'(x) dx \\
 &= \int 10(x - 2)^4 dx \\
 &= 10 \int (x - 2)^4 dx \\
 \int (ax + b)^n dx &= \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C \\
 10 \int (x - 2)^4 dx &= 10 \left( \frac{(x - 2)^5}{5} + C \right) \\
 &= 2(x - 2)^5 + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(3) = 2 &= 2(3 - 2)^5 + c \\
 2 &= 2 + C \\
 C &= 0 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = 2(x - 2)^5 \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad f(x) &= \int f'(x) dx \\
 &= \int \frac{4}{(x + 7)^5} dx \\
 &= 4 \int (x + 7)^{-5} dx \\
 \int (ax + b)^n dx &= \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)} + C \\
 4 \int (x + 7)^{-5} dx &= 4 \left( -\frac{(x + 7)^{-4}}{4} + C \right) \\
 &= -(x + 7)^{-4} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(-6) = 5 &= -(-6 + 7)^{-4} + c \\
 5 &= -(1)^{-4} + c \\
 c &= 6 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = -(x + 7)^{-4} + 6 \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$



## Concept 2

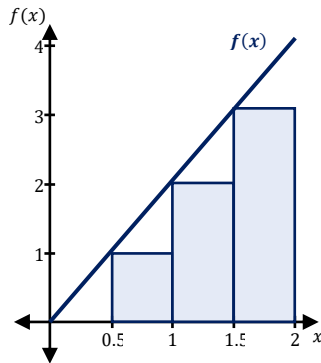
# Estimating Area Under Curve – Progressive Questions Answers

### Estimating Area Under Curve: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4

1.

(a)

[8 marks]



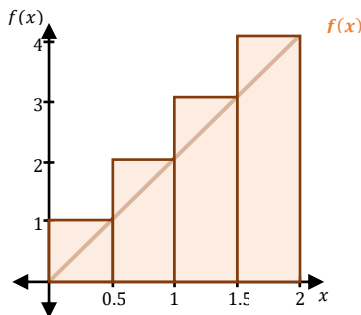
Left-rectangle area:

$$Area_{rectangle\ one} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 1 = 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$Area_{rectangle\ two} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 2 = 1$$

$$Area_{rectangle\ three} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 3 = 1.5$$

$$\therefore Area_{total} = 0.5 + 1 + 1.5 = 3\ units^2 \quad (1)$$



Right-rectangle area:

$$Area_{rectangle\ one} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 1 = 0.5$$

$$Area_{rectangle\ two} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 2 = 1$$

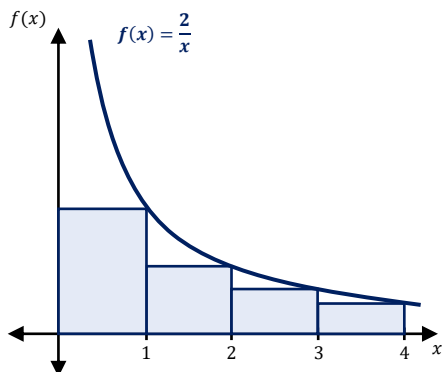
$$Area_{rectangle\ three} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 3 = 1.5$$

$$Area_{rectangle\ four} = b \times h = 0.5 \times 4 = 2$$

$$\therefore Area_{total} = 0.5 + 1 + 1.5 + 2 = 5\ units^2$$

$$\therefore Area\ under\ the\ curve = \frac{3 + 5}{2} = 4\ units^2 \quad (1)$$

(b)



Left-rectangle area:

$$Area_{rectangle\ one} = b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{1} = 2$$

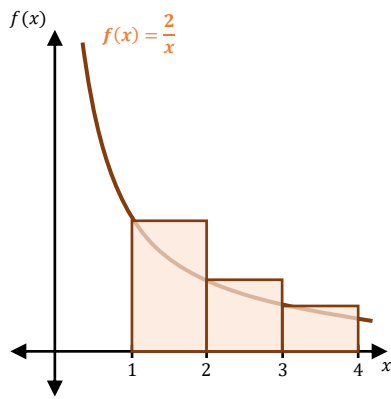
$$Area_{rectangle\ two} = b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{2} = 1$$

$$Area_{rectangle\ three} = b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$Area_{rectangle\ four} = b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore Area_{total} = 2 + 1 + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{25}{6}\ units^2 \quad (1)$$

Right-rectangle area:



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area}_{\text{rectangle one}} &= b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{1} = 2 \\ \text{Area}_{\text{rectangle two}} &= b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{2} = 1 \\ \text{Area}_{\text{rectangle three}} &= b \times h = 1 \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

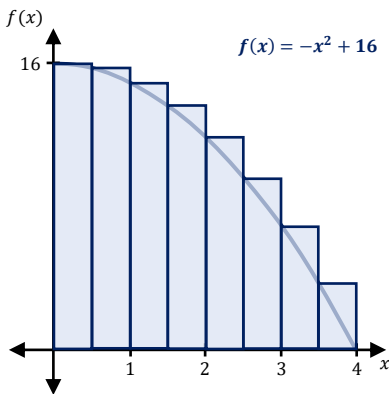
$$\therefore \text{Area}_{\text{total}} = 2 + 1 + \frac{2}{3} = \frac{11}{3} \text{ units}^2$$

$$\therefore \text{Area under the curve} = \left(\frac{25}{6} + \frac{11}{3}\right)/2 = \frac{47}{12} \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

2.

[5 marks]

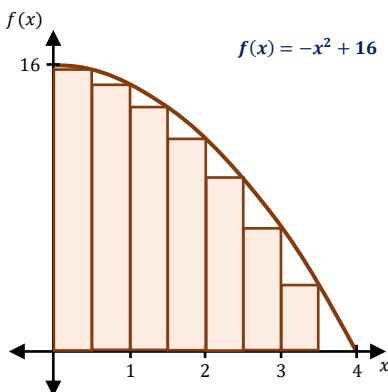
(a)



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area}_1 &= 0.5 \times (-(0^2) + 16) = 8 \\ \text{Area}_2 &= 0.5 \times (-(0.5^2) + 16) = 7.875 \\ \text{Area}_3 &= 0.5 \times (-(1^2) + 16) = 7.5 \\ \text{Area}_4 &= 0.5 \times (-(1.5^2) + 16) = 6.875 \\ \text{Area}_5 &= 0.5 \times (-(2^2) + 16) = 6 \\ \text{Area}_6 &= 0.5 \times (-(2.5^2) + 16) = 4.875 \\ \text{Area}_7 &= 0.5 \times (-(3^2) + 16) = 3.5 \\ \text{Area}_8 &= 0.5 \times (-(3.5^2) + 16) = 1.875 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore \text{Area}_{\text{total}} = 8 + 7.875 + 7.5 + 6.875 + 6 + 4.875 + 3.5 + 1.875 = 46.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

(b)



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area}_1 &= 0.5 \times (-(0.5^2) + 16) = 7.875 \\ \text{Area}_2 &= 0.5 \times (-(1^2) + 16) = 7.5 \\ \text{Area}_3 &= 0.5 \times (-(1.5^2) + 16) = 6.875 \\ \text{Area}_4 &= 0.5 \times (-(2^2) + 16) = 6 \\ \text{Area}_5 &= 0.5 \times (-(2.5^2) + 16) = 4.875 \\ \text{Area}_6 &= 0.5 \times (-(3^2) + 16) = 3.5 \\ \text{Area}_7 &= 0.5 \times (-(3.5^2) + 16) = 1.875 \\ \text{Area}_8 &= 0.5 \times (-(4^2) + 16) = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

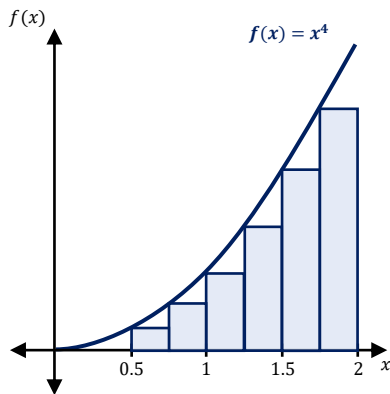
$$\therefore \text{Area}_{\text{total}} = 7.875 + 7.5 + 6.875 + 6 + 4.875 + 3.5 + 1.875 + 0 = 38.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \therefore \text{Area under the curve} = \frac{46.5 + 38.5}{2} = 42.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

3.

[5 marks]

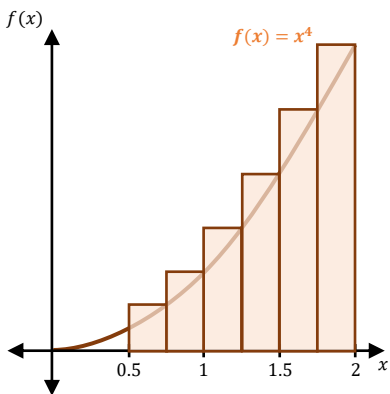
(a)



$$\begin{aligned} Area_1 &= 0.25 \times (0.5^4) = 0.015625 \\ Area_2 &= 0.25 \times (0.75^4) = 0.07910 \\ Area_3 &= 0.25 \times (1^4) = 0.25 \\ Area_4 &= 0.25 \times (1.25^4) = 0.61035 \\ Area_5 &= 0.25 \times (1.5^4) = 1.2656 \\ Area_6 &= 0.25 \times (1.75^4) = 2.3447 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore Area_{total} = 4.57 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

(b)



$$\begin{aligned} Area_1 &= 0.25 \times (0.75^4) = 0.07910 \\ Area_2 &= 0.25 \times (1^4) = 0.25 \\ Area_3 &= 0.25 \times (1.25^4) = 0.61035 \\ Area_4 &= 0.25 \times (1.5^4) = 1.2656 \\ Area_5 &= 0.25 \times (1.75^4) = 2.3447 \\ Area_6 &= 0.25 \times (2^4) = 4 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

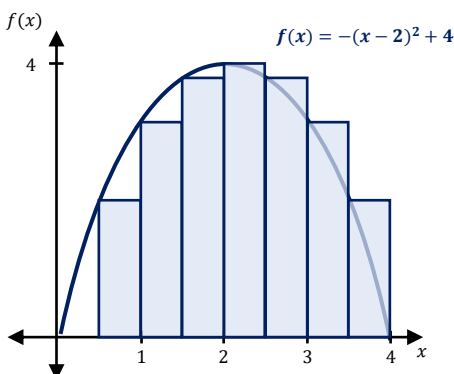
$$\therefore Area_{total} = 8.55 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \therefore \text{Area under the curve} = \frac{4.57 + 8.55}{2} = 6.56 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

4.

[13 marks]

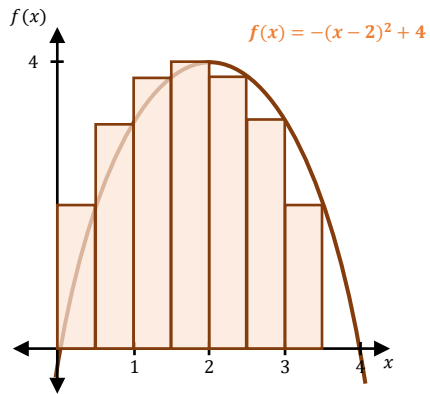
(a)



$$\begin{aligned} Area_1 &= 0.5 \times (-(0.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 0.875 \\ Area_2 &= 0.5 \times (-(1 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.5 \\ Area_3 &= 0.5 \times (-(1.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.875 \\ Area_4 &= 0.5 \times (-(2 - 2)^2 + 4) = 2 \\ Area_5 &= 0.5 \times (-(2.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.875 \\ Area_6 &= 0.5 \times (-(3 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.5 \\ Area_7 &= 0.5 \times (-(3.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 0.875 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore Area_{total} = 10.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

(b)



$$Area_1 = 0.5 \times (-(0.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 0.875$$

$$Area_2 = 0.5 \times (-(1 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.5$$

$$Area_3 = 0.5 \times (-(1.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.875$$

$$Area_4 = 0.5 \times (-(2 - 2)^2 + 4) = 2$$

$$Area_5 = 0.5 \times (-(2.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.875$$

$$Area_6 = 0.5 \times (-(3 - 2)^2 + 4) = 1.5$$

$$Area_7 = 0.5 \times (-(3.5 - 2)^2 + 4) = 0.875$$

**(1)**

$$\therefore Area_{total} = 10.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$

(c)  $\therefore Area \text{ under the curve} = \frac{10.5 + 10.5}{2} = 10.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}$

### Concept 3

## Definite Integrals and Area Under Curve – Progressive Questions

### Answers

#### Definite Integrals: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6

1.

[30 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int_0^1 x^2 + 4x \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} + 2x^2 + c \right]_0^1 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{1^3}{3} + 2(1)^2 \right) - \left( \frac{0^3}{3} + 2(0)^2 \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{3} + 2 \right) - (0 + 0) \\
 &= \frac{7}{3} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int_2^4 (3x - 4)^2 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{9} (3x - 4)^3 + c \right]_2^4 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{(8)^3}{9} \right) - \left( \frac{(2)^3}{9} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{512}{9} \right) - \left( \frac{8}{9} \right) \\
 &= \frac{504}{9} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int_3^6 2x - 4 \, dx \\
 &= [x^2 - 4x + c]_3^6 \text{(1)} \\
 &= (6^2 - 4(6)) - (3^2 - 4(3)) \text{(1)} \\
 &= (36 - 24) - (9 - 12) \\
 &= 15 \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int_{-2}^0 x^3 - 4x + 2 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{x^4}{4} - 2x^2 + 2x + c \right]_{-2}^0 \text{(1)} \\
 &= (0) - \left( \frac{(-2)^4}{4} + 2(-2)^2 + 2(-2) \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= (0) - \left( \frac{16}{4} + 8 - 4 \right) \\
 &= -8 \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int_2^3 3x^3 - 2x^2 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{3x^4}{4} - \frac{2x^3}{3} + c \right]_2^3 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{3(3^4)}{4} - \frac{2(3^3)}{3} \right) - \left( \frac{3(2^4)}{4} - \frac{2(2^3)}{3} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{513}{4} \right) - \left( \frac{80}{3} \right) \\
 &= \frac{433}{12} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int_1^6 2x - \frac{3}{x^2} \, dx \\
 &= \left[ x^2 + \frac{3}{x} + c \right]_1^6 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( 6^2 + \frac{3}{6} \right) - \left( 1^2 + \frac{3}{1} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{73}{2} \right) - (4) \\
 &= \frac{65}{2} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int_{-1}^2 \frac{1}{4} x^2 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{12} x^3 + c \right]_{-1}^2 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{2^3}{12} \right) - \left( \frac{(-1)^3}{12} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{8}{12} \right) - \left( \frac{-1}{12} \right) \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int_1^3 \frac{x^3 - 4x^4}{x} \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} - x^4 + c \right]_1^3 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{(3)^3}{3} - 3^4 \right) - \left( \frac{1^3}{3} - 1^4 \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= (-72) - \left( -\frac{2}{3} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{214}{3} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int_1^{-2} 2x + 4 \, dx \\
 &= [x^2 + 4x]_1^{-2} \text{(1)} \\
 &= ((-2)^2 + 4(-2)) - (1^2 + 4(1)) \text{(1)} \\
 &= (-4) - (5) \\
 &= -9 \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int_3^{-1} (3 + 5x)^4 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{25} (3 + 5x)^5 \right]_3^{-1} \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{(-2)^5}{25} \right) - \left( \frac{(18)^5}{25} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{-32}{25} \right) - \left( \frac{1889568}{25} \right) \\
 &= 75584 \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

2.

[30 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int_0^3 x^{\frac{1}{2}} \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} + c \right]_0^3 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{2}{3} (3)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) - \left( \frac{2}{3} (0)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{2}{3} 3^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) - (0) \\
 &= 2\sqrt{3} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int_0^{-3} x - 4 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} - 4x + c \right]_0^{-3} \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{(-3)^2}{2} - 4(-3) \right) - \left( \frac{0^2}{2} - 4(0) \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{33}{2} \right) - (0) \\
 &= \frac{33}{2} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int_1^2 2x(x^2 - 4)^3 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{4} (x^2 - 4)^4 + c \right]_1^2 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{4} ((2)^2 - 4)^4 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{4} ((1)^2 - 4)^4 \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= (0) - \left( \frac{81}{4} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{81}{4} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int_1^2 (2 + 7x)^3 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{28} (2 + 7x)^4 + c \right]_1^2 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{28} (2 + 7(2))^4 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{28} (2 + 7(1))^4 \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{65536}{28} \right) - \left( \frac{6561}{28} \right) \\
 &= \frac{8425}{4} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(2x - 3)^3} \, dx \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{1}{4(2x - 3)^2} + c \right]_{-1}^1 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1}{4(2(1) - 3)^2} \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{4(2(-1) - 3)^2} \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1}{4} \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{100} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{6}{25} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int_4^1 \frac{2x^2 - 5x}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{2}{15} x^{\frac{3}{2}} (6x - 25) + c \right]_4^1 \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{2}{15} (1)^{\frac{3}{2}} (6(1) - 25) \right) - \left( \frac{2}{15} (4)^{\frac{3}{2}} (6(4) - 25) \right) \text{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{-38}{15} \right) - \left( -\frac{16}{15} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{22}{15} \text{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int_0^2 (4-x^2)^2 dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{8x^3}{3} + 16x + c \right]_0^2 \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( \frac{(2)^5}{5} - \frac{8(2)^3}{3} + 16(2) \right) - \left( \frac{(0)^5}{5} - \frac{8(0)^3}{3} + 16(0) \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( \frac{256}{5} - \frac{64}{3} + 32 \right) - (0) \\
 &= \frac{256}{15} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int_3^2 \frac{1}{(5x-9)^3} dx \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{1}{10(5x-9)^2} + c \right]_3^2 \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1}{10(5(2)-9)^2} \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{10(5(3)-9)^2} \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1}{10} \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{360} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{7}{72} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int_2^4 \frac{1}{x^3} - 9 dx \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{1}{2x^2} - 9x + c \right]_2^4 \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1}{2(4)^2} - 9(4) \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{2(2)^2} - 9(2) \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1153}{32} \right) - \left( -\frac{145}{8} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{573}{32} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int_2^{-1} 2x(x^2-5)^4 dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{5}(x^2-5)^5 + c \right]_2^{-1} \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( \frac{1}{5}((-1)^2-5)^5 \right) - \left( \frac{1}{5}((2)^2-5)^5 \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( -\frac{1024}{5} \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{5} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1023}{5} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

3.

[12 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int_4^{10} -f(x) dx = -\left( \int_4^7 f(x) dx + \int_7^{10} f(x) dx \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= -\left( 6 + \frac{5}{2} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{17}{2} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int_7^4 f(x) dx = -\left( \int_4^7 f(x) dx \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= -6 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \frac{1}{4} \int_4^{10} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{4} \left( \int_4^7 f(x) dx + \int_7^{10} f(x) dx \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left( 6 + \frac{5}{2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{17}{8} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int_{10}^7 -3f(x) dx = -3 \left( -\int_7^{10} f(x) dx \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= 3 \left( \frac{5}{2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{15}{2} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int_4^{10} 2f(x) dx = 2 \left( \int_4^7 f(x) dx + \int_7^{10} f(x) dx \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= 2 \left( 6 + \frac{5}{2} \right) \\
 &= 17 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int_{10}^4 f(x) dx = -\left( \int_4^7 f(x) dx + \int_7^{10} f(x) dx \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= -\left( 6 + \frac{5}{2} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{17}{2} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

4.

[12 marks]

$$(a) \quad \int_{-6}^{-2} -g(x) \, dx = -\left(\int_{-6}^{-2} g(x) \, dx\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= -9 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad \int_{12}^{-6} g(x) \, dx = -\int_{-6}^{12} g(x) \, dx =$$

$$-\left(\int_{-6}^{-2} g(x) \, dx + \int_{-2}^4 g(x) \, dx + \int_4^{12} g(x) \, dx\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= -(9 + 4 + 6)$$

$$= -19 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad \int_{-6}^4 g(x) \, dx = \left(\int_{-6}^{-2} g(x) \, dx + \int_{-2}^4 g(x) \, dx\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= 9 + 4$$

$$= 13 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad \int_4^{-2} -\frac{1}{3}g(x) \, dx = -\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)\int_{-2}^4 g(x) \, dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \frac{4}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \int_{-2}^4 \frac{g(x)}{10} \, dx = \frac{1}{10}\left(\int_{-2}^4 g(x) \, dx\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2}{5} \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad \int_4^{-6} -\frac{5}{2}g(x) \, dx = (-)\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)\left(\int_{-6}^4 g(x) \, dx\right) =$$

$$\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)\left(\int_{-6}^{-2} g(x) \, dx + \int_{-2}^4 g(x) \, dx\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= \frac{5}{2}(9 + 4)$$

$$= \frac{65}{2} \quad (1)$$

5.

[24 marks]

$$(i) \quad \text{Area} = \int_{-2}^2 -x^2 + 4 \, dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \left[-\frac{x^3}{3} + 4x + c\right]_{-2}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$= \left(-\frac{(2)^3}{3} + 4(2)\right) - \left(-\frac{(-2)^3}{3} + 4(-2)\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= \left(\frac{16}{3}\right) - \left(-\frac{16}{3}\right)$$

$$= \frac{32}{3} \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(ii) \quad \text{Area} = \int_1^4 \sqrt{x} \, dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \left[2\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} + c\right]_1^4 \quad (1)$$

$$= \left(2\frac{(4)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}\right) - \left(2\frac{(1)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= \left(\frac{16}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$$

$$= \frac{14}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area} = \frac{14}{3} \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(iii) \quad \text{Area} = \int_{-2}^2 2x^2 - 8 \, dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \left[-\frac{2x^3}{3} - 8x + c\right]_{-2}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$= \left(-\frac{2(2)^3}{3} - 8(2)\right) - \left(-\frac{2(-2)^3}{3} - 8(-2)\right) \quad (1)$$

$$= \left(-\frac{64}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{64}{3}\right)$$

$$= -\frac{128}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area} = \frac{128}{3} \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(iv) \quad \int_{-0.73}^1 x^3 - 3x^2 + 2 \, dx \quad (1)$$

$$= \left[\frac{x^4}{4} - x^3 + 2x + c\right]_{-0.73}^1 = \left(\frac{5}{4}\right) - (-0.999987) =$$

$$2.24999 \quad (1)$$

$$\int_1^{2.73} x^3 - 3x^2 + 2 \, dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x^4}{4} - x^3 + 2x + c\right]_1^{2.73} = (-0.999987) - \left(\frac{5}{4}\right) =$$

$$-2.24999 \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore \text{Area} = 2.24999 + 2.24999 = 5 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(v)} \quad \text{Area} &= \int_{-1}^2 x^4 - x^3 - 2x^2 \, dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left[ \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{2x^3}{3} + c \right]_{-1}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{(2)^5}{5} - \frac{(2)^4}{4} - \frac{2(2)^3}{3} \right) - \left( \frac{(-1)^5}{5} - \frac{(-1)^4}{4} - \frac{2(-1)^3}{3} \right) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{44}{15} \right) - \left( \frac{13}{60} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{63}{20} \\
 \therefore \text{Area} &= \frac{63}{20} \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(vi)} \quad & \int_{-2}^0 -x^3 - x^2 + 2x \, dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 + c \right]_{-2}^0 = (0) - \left( \frac{8}{3} \right) = -\frac{8}{3} \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int_0^1 -x^3 - x^2 + 2x \, dx \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 + c \right]_0^1 = \left( \frac{5}{12} \right) - (0) = \frac{5}{12} \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \therefore \text{Area} &= \frac{8}{3} + \frac{5}{12} = \frac{37}{12} \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

6.

[9 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad \text{Area} &= \int_0^8 -0.5x^2 + 4x \, dx + (8 \times 8) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{x^3}{6} + 2x^2 + c \right]_0^8 + 64 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{(8)^3}{6} + 2(8)^2 \right) - \left( -\frac{(0)^3}{6} + 2(0)^2 \right) + 64 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \frac{128}{3} \right) - (0) + 64 \\
 &= \frac{320}{3} \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

7.

[9 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad \text{Area} &= \int_{-5.586}^{5.586} -\frac{5}{13}x^2 + 12 \, dx + (11 \times 11.1714) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{5x^3}{39} + 12x + c \right]_{-5.586}^{5.586} + 122.885 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{5(5.586)^3}{39} + 12(5.586) \right) - \left( -\frac{5(-5.586)^3}{39} + 12(-5.586) \right) + 122.885 \\
 &= (44.6856) - (-44.6856) + 122.885 \\
 &= 212.256 \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad \text{New Area} &= \int_{-1}^1 -6x^2 + 6 \, dx + (11 \times 2) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left[ -2x^3 + 6x + c \right]_{-1}^1 + 22 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= (-2(1)^3 + 6(1)) - (-2(-1)^3 + 6(-1)) + 22 \\
 &= (4) - (-4) + 22 = 30 \\
 \text{Difference in Area} &= 212.256 - 30 = 182.256 \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

8.

[10 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad 0 &= -x^2 + 9x \\
 \text{Use calculator to solve for } x & \\
 x = 0, x = 9 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad \text{Area} &= \int_0^9 -x^2 + 9x \, dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{9x^2}{2} \right]_0^9 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( -\frac{(9)^3}{3} + \frac{9(9)^2}{2} \right) - \left( -\frac{(0)^3}{3} + \frac{9(0)^2}{2} \right) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 121.5 - 0 \\
 &= 121.5 \text{ units}^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad V &= L \times W \times H \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 W &= 12
 \end{aligned}$$

Based on (c) we know  $L \times H = 121.5$

$$V = 121.5 \times 12 \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$

$$V = 1458 \text{ units}^3 \quad \mathbf{(1)}$$

(b)

Height = 2 metres

(c)

Start on floor = 0.586

Land on floor = 3.414

(d)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Area} &= \int_{0.586}^{3.414} -(x-2)^2 + 2 \, dx \quad (1) \\
 &= \left[ -\frac{x^3}{3} + 2x^2 - 2x + c \right]_{0.586}^{3.414} \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( -\frac{(3.414)^3}{3} + 2(3.414)^2 - 2(3.414) \right) - \left( -\frac{(0.586)^3}{3} + 2(0.586)^2 - 2(0.586) \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= 3.219 - (-0.552) \\
 &= 3.771 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

### Concept 4

## Fundamental Theorem of Calculus – Progressive Questions Answers

### Fundamental Theorem of Calculus: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4

1.

(a)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^x t^3 \, dt &= \left[ \frac{t^4}{4} \right]_0^x \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{x^4}{4} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(e)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_x^0 t^5 - 6 \, dt &= \left[ \frac{t^6}{6} - 6t \right]_x^0 \quad (1) \\
 &= -\frac{x^6}{6} + 6x \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

[15 marks]

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-2}^x u^2 + 2u \, du &= \left[ \frac{u^3}{3} + u^2 \right]_{-2}^x \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 \right) - \left( \frac{-2^3}{3} + (-2)^2 \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{x^3+8}{3} + x^2 - 4 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(f)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-3}^x t^2 - 3t^3 - 2 \, dt &= \left[ \frac{t^3}{3} + \frac{3t^4}{4} - 2t \right]_{-3}^x \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{x^3}{3} + 3 - 2x - \frac{3(x^4-81)}{4} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(c)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_5^x t^2 + 2t \, dt &= \left[ \frac{t^3}{3} + t^2 \right]_5^x \quad (1) \\
 &= \left( \frac{t^3}{3} + t^2 \right) - \left( \frac{5^3}{3} + 5^2 \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{x^3-125}{3} + x^2 - 25 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(g)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_x^0 2u^2 - 5u - 6 \, du &= \left[ \frac{2u^3}{3} - \frac{5u^2}{2} - 6u \right]_x^0 \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{2x^3}{3} - \frac{5x^2}{2} - 6u \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(d)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_2^x \frac{1}{2t} + \frac{5}{\sqrt{t}} \, dt &= \left[ \frac{4t^5}{5} + \frac{2t^3}{3} \right]_2^x \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{4x^5}{5} + \frac{2x^3}{3} - \frac{464}{15} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(h)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_1^{2x} \frac{7}{2t^4} \, dt &= \left[ -\frac{7}{6t^3} \right]_1^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{7}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{24x^3} + \frac{1}{3} \right) \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

2.

(a)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{2x} (1-t)^3 \, dt &= \left[ t - \frac{3t^2}{2} + t^3 - \frac{t^4}{4} \right]_0^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 &= 2x - 6x^2 + 8x^3 - 4x^4 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(e)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_x^0 \frac{2}{(t^2-3)^3} \, dt &= -\int_{-3}^x (t+3)^2 \, dt \quad (1) \\
 &= -\left[ \frac{(t+3)^3}{3} \right]_{-3}^x = \left( \frac{(x+3)^3}{3} \right) - \left( \frac{(-3+3)^3}{3} \right) \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{(t+3)^3}{3} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

[18 marks]

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{x^2} 4u^2 \, du &= \left[ \frac{4u^3}{3} \right]_0^{x^2} \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{4x^6}{3} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(f)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-3}^x (4-3u^3)^7 \, du &= \left[ \frac{8u^3}{27} \right]_{-4}^x \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{8x^3}{27} - \frac{512}{3375} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) \int_{-3}^x (2t+2)^3 - 6 dt = [2t^4 + 8t^3 + 12t^2 + 2t]_{-3}^x \quad (1)$$

$$= 2x^4 + 8x^3 + 12x^2 + 2x - 48 \quad (1)$$

$$(g) \int_9^{x^2} \sqrt{1-t^2} dt = 2x\sqrt{1-x^4} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \int_2^{4x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2u^2+3}} du = -\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2(4x)^2+3}}\right]_2^{4x} \quad (1)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{512x^2+3} + \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{131} \quad (1)$$

$$(h) \int_{x^2}^0 3u^9 - (2-u)^4 du = 2x(-3x^{27} + (2-x^2)^4) \quad (1)$$

3.

[15 marks]

$$(a) \int_c^e fx(dx)$$

$$= 1 - 3$$

$$= -2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \text{ area} = 5 + 3 = 8 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) = -2 + 5 - 3 + 1$$

$$= 1 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \text{ area} = 2 + 5 + 3 + 1 = 11 \quad (1)$$

$$= 11 \quad (1)$$

4.

[16 marks]

$$(a) = \int_c^E f(x)dx = \int_c^D f(x)dx + f(x)dx \quad (1)$$

$$= 8 - 4$$

$$= 4 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) = 20 + 8 + 4 \quad (1)$$

$$= 32 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) = \text{area} = 8 + 20 + 8 \quad (1)$$

$$= 36 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) = 36 + 4 \quad (1)$$

$$= 40 \quad (1)$$

# Problem Set 3 – Integration

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

### Integration Techniques – Repetitive Questions Answers

---

#### Integration Techniques: Qs 1.11, 1.12, 1.13, 1.21, 1.31

1.11 [12 marks]

(a) 
$$\int 2x \, dx$$
$$= x^2 + C \text{ (2)}$$

(f) 
$$\int \sqrt{x} + x^4 \, dx$$
$$= \int x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^4 \, dx$$
$$= \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{x^5}{5} + C \text{ (2)}$$

(b) 
$$\int x - x^2 \, dx$$
$$= \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} + C \text{ (2)}$$

(g) 
$$\int \frac{1}{x^3} - \frac{5}{x^2} \, dx$$
$$= \int x^{-3} - 5x^{-2} \, dx$$
$$= -\frac{1}{2}x^{-2} + 5x^{-1} + C \text{ (1)}$$
$$= -\frac{1}{2x^2} + \frac{5}{x} + C \text{ (1)}$$

(c) 
$$\int 5x^2 \, dx$$
$$= \frac{5x^3}{3} + C \text{ (2)}$$

(h) 
$$\int \frac{4}{3\sqrt{x}} + 3\sqrt{x} \, dx$$
$$= \int \frac{4}{3}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 3x^{\frac{1}{2}} \, dx$$
$$= \frac{8}{3}x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2x^{\frac{3}{2}} + C \text{ (2)}$$

(d) 
$$\int \frac{1}{3}x^2 - \frac{3}{2}x \, dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{9}x^3 - \frac{3}{4}x^2 + C \text{ (2)}$$

(i) 
$$\int 5x^{\frac{3}{2}} \, dx$$
$$= 2x^{\frac{5}{2}} + C \text{ (2)}$$

(e) 
$$\int \frac{3x^3}{2} - 6x^2 \, dx$$
$$= \frac{3x^4}{8} - 2x^3 + C \text{ (2)}$$

(j) 
$$\int \frac{x^2 - x}{x} \, dx$$
$$= \int x - 1 \, dx, \text{ note } x \neq 0$$
$$= \frac{x^2}{2} - x + C \text{ (2)}$$

- (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int (4x - 3)(x + 2) dx \\ &= \int 4x^2 + 5x - 6 dx \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{4}{3}x^3 + \frac{5}{2}x^2 - 6x + C \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int \frac{4x^2 - 5x^3}{2x^2} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int 4 - 5x dx \\ &= 2x - \frac{5}{4}x^2 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int 3x^2(x^2 - 2x) dx \\ &= 3 \int x^4 - 2x^3 dx \\ &= \frac{3}{5}x^5 - \frac{3}{2}x^4 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (d) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int \frac{6x^4 - 3x}{3x} dx \\ &= \int 2x^3 - 1 dx \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}x^4 - x + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (e) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int (5x - 2)(x^2 - 4x) dx \\ &= \int 5x^3 - 22x^2 + 8x dx \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{5}{4}x^4 - \frac{22}{3}x^3 + 4x^2 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (f) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int \frac{x^2+x}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\ &= \int x^{\frac{3}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\ &= \frac{2}{5}x^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + C \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$
- (g) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int 2x^2(9 - 4x) dx \\ &= 2 \int 9x^2 - 4x^3 dx \quad (1) \\ &= 6x^3 - 2x^4 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (h) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int \sqrt{x}(x^{\frac{5}{2}} - 3\sqrt{x}) dx \\ &= \int x^3 - 3x dx \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (i) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int (x^2 - 2)^2 + 4x^3 dx \\ &= \int x^4 - 4x^2 + 4 + 4x^3 dx \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 + 4x + x^4 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (j) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int \frac{2x-x^2}{x^5} + 2 dx \\ &= \int \frac{2}{x^4} - \frac{1}{x^3} + 2 dx \quad (1) \\ &= -\frac{2}{3x^3} + \frac{1}{2x^2} + 2x + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

- (a) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int (x + 2)^3 dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(x + 2)^4 + C \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$
- (b) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int (9 - x)^4 dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{5}(9 - x)^5 + C \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$
- (c) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int (5x + 4)^3 dx \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{4} (5x + 4)^4 + C \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{1}{20} (5x + 4)^4 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$
- (f) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int 4x(2x^2 - 4)^3 dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} + C \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$
- (g) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int \frac{2}{(2x+4)^3} dx \\ &= \int 2(2x + 4)^{-3} dx \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{2}{2} \times -\frac{1}{2} (2x + 4)^{-2} + C \quad (1) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2(2x+4)^2} + C \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$
- (h) 
$$\begin{aligned} & \int 4x(x^2 - 6)^4 dx \\ &= \frac{4}{2} \times \frac{1}{5} (x^2 - 6)^5 + C \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{2}{5} (x^2 - 6)^5 + C \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int 4(8x - 5)^5 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{1}{6} \times 4(8x - 5)^6 + C \text{ (1)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{12} (8x - 5)^6 + C \text{ (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int \frac{4}{(3x-4)^6} dx \\
 &= \int 4(3x - 4)^{-6} dx \text{ (1)} \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \times -\frac{1}{5} (3x - 4)^{-5} + C \text{ (1)} \\
 &= -\frac{4}{15(3x-4)^5} + C \text{ (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int \frac{1}{(x-5)^4} dx \\
 &= \int (x - 5)^{-4} dx \text{ (1)} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{3} (x - 5)^{-3} + C \text{ (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int 8x(3 + 4x^2)^4 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{5} (3 + 4x^2)^5 + C \text{ (3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

## Concept 2

# Estimating Area Under the Curve – Repetitive Questions Answers

### Estimating Area Under the Curve: Qs 2.11, 2.21, 2.31

**2.11** [5 marks]

**Underestimate:**

$$Area = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4$$

$$Area = f(0).dx + f(1).dx + f(2).dx + f(3).dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$Area = 1^2 \times 1 + 2^2 \times 1 + 3^2 \times 1$$

$$Area = 1 + 4 + 9$$

$$\text{Underestimate area} = 14 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

**Overestimate:**

$$Area = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4$$

$$Area = f(1).dx + f(2).dx + f(3).dx + f(4).dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$Area = 1^2 \times 1 + 2^2 \times 1 + 3^2 \times 1 + 4^2 \times 1$$

$$Area = 1 + 4 + 9 + 16$$

$$\text{Overestimate area} = 30 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

**Average of the over and underestimate:**

$$Area \approx \frac{\text{overestimate area} + \text{underestimate area}}{2}$$

$$Area \approx \frac{30 + 14}{2}$$

$$Area \approx 22 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

**2.21** [5 marks]

**Underestimate:**

$$Area = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 + A_5 + A_6$$

$$Area = f(0.5).dx + f(1).dx + f(1.5).dx + f(2).dx + f(2.5).dx + f(3).dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$Area = (-0.5^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-1^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-1.5^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-2^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-2.5^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-3^2 + 9) \times 0.5$$

$$Area = 8.75 + 8 + 6.75 + 5 + 2.75 + 0$$

$$\text{Underestimate area} = 31.25 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

**Overestimate:**

$$Area = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 + A_5 + A_6$$

$$Area = f(0.5).dx + f(1).dx + f(1.5).dx + f(2).dx + f(2.5).dx + f(3).dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$Area = (-0^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-0.5^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-1^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-1.5^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-2^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-2.5^2 + 9) \times 0.5 + (-3^2 + 9) \times 0.5$$

$$Area = 9 + 8.75 + 8 + 6.75 + 5 + 2.75$$

$$\text{Overestimate area} = 40.25 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

Average of the over and underestimate:

$$\text{Area} \approx \frac{\text{overestimate area} + \text{underestimate area}}{2}$$
$$\text{Area} \approx \frac{40.25 + 31.25}{2}$$
$$\text{Area} \approx 35.75 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

2.31

[5 marks]

Underestimate:

$$\text{Area} = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 + A_5 + A_6 + A_7 + A_8$$

$$\text{Area} = f(0).dx + f(1).dx + f(2).dx + f(3).dx + f(4).dx + f(5).dx + f(6).dx + f(7).dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Area} = (-(0 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(1 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(2 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1$$
$$+ (-(3 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(4 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(5 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1$$
$$+ (-(6 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(7 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1$$
$$\text{Area} = 0 + 7 + 12 + 15 + 16 + 15 + 12 + 7$$

$$\text{Underestimate area} = 84 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

Overestimate:

$$\text{Area} = A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + A_4 + A_5 + A_6 + A_7 + A_8$$

$$\text{Area} = f(1).dx + f(2).dx + f(3).dx + f(4).dx + f(5).dx + f(6).dx + f(7).dx + f(8).dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Area} = (-(1 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(2 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(3 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1$$
$$+ (-(4 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(5 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(6 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1$$
$$+ (-(7 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1 + (-(8 - 4)^2 + 16) \times 1$$
$$\text{Area} = 7 + 12 + 15 + 16 + 15 + 12 + 7 + 0$$

$$\text{Overestimate area} = 84 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

Average of the over and underestimate:

$$\text{Area} \approx \frac{\text{overestimate area} + \text{underestimate area}}{2}$$
$$\text{Area} \approx \frac{84 + 84}{2}$$
$$\text{Area} \approx 84 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

### Concept 3

## Definite Integrals and Area Under Curve – Repetitive Questions

### Answers

#### Definite Integrals: Qs 3.11, 3.12, 3.13

3.11

[12 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int_0^1 3x^2 + 6x \, dx \\
 &= [x^3 + 3x^2]_0^1 \\
 &= [(1)^3 + 3(1)^2] - [(0)^3 + 3(0)^2] \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 1 + 3 - 0 = 4 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int_2^5 8x^3 + 4x^2 + 1 \, dx \\
 &= [2x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + x]_2^5 \\
 &= [2(5)^4 + \frac{4}{3}(5)^3 + (5)] - [2(2)^4 + \frac{4}{3}(2)^3 + (2)] \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 1421.6667 + 44.6667 = 1377 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & 5 \int_5^7 x(2x^2 - 5) \, dx = 5 \int_5^7 2x^3 - 5x \, dx \\
 &= [\frac{1}{2}x^4 - \frac{5}{2}x^2]_5^7 \\
 &= 5 \left( [\frac{1}{2}(7)^4 - \frac{5}{2}(7)^2] - [\frac{1}{2}(5)^4 - \frac{5}{2}(5)^2] \right) \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 5(1078 - 250) = 4140 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int_0^3 5x^2(x+2)^2 \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^3 5x^2(x^2 + 4x + 4) \, dx \\
 &= 5 \int_0^3 x^4 + 4x^3 + 4x^2 \, dx \\
 &= 5 \left[ \frac{1}{5}x^5 + x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 \right]_0^3 \\
 &= 5 \left( \left[ \frac{1}{5}(3)^5 + (3)^4 + \frac{4}{3}(3)^3 \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{5}(0)^5 + (0)^4 + \frac{4}{3}(0)^3 \right] \right) \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 5(165.6 - 0) = 828 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & 2 \int_{-1}^1 x^3 + 3x^2 - 5 \, dx \\
 &= 2 \left[ \frac{x^4}{4} + x^3 - 5x \right]_{-1}^1 \\
 &= 2 \left( \left[ \frac{1}{4}(1)^4 + (1)^3 - 5(1) \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{4}(-1)^4 + (-1)^3 - 5(-1) \right] \right) \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2(-3.75 - 4.25) = -16 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & 2 \int_{-5}^0 (4 - 3x^2)^2 \, dx = 2 \int_{-5}^0 9x^4 - 24x^2 + 16 \, dx \\
 &= 2 \left[ \frac{9}{5}x^5 - 8x^3 + 16x \right]_{-5}^0 \\
 &= 2 \left( \left[ \frac{9}{5}(0)^5 - 8(0)^3 + 16(0) \right] - \left[ \frac{9}{5}(-5)^5 - 8(-5)^3 + 16(-5) \right] \right) \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2(0 - (-4705)) = 9410 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int_{-5}^{-1} 3x(1-x)^2 \, dx = \\
 &= \int_{-5}^{-1} 3x(x^2 - 2x + 1) \, dx \\
 &= \int_{-5}^{-1} 3x^3 - 6x^2 + 3x \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{3}{4}x^4 - 2x^3 + \frac{3}{2}x^2 \right]_{-5}^{-1} \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{3}{4}(-1)^4 - 2(-1)^3 + \frac{3}{2}(-1)^2 \right] - \left[ \frac{3}{4}(-5)^4 - 2(-5)^3 + \frac{3}{2}(-5)^2 \right] \right) \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 4.25 - 756.25 = -752 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int_{-5}^3 3x^2(x-1) \, dx = \int_{-5}^3 3x^3 - 3x^2 \, dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{3}{4}x^4 - x^3 \right]_{-5}^3 \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{3}{4}(3)^4 - (3)^3 \right] - \left[ \frac{3}{4}(-5)^4 - (-5)^3 \right] \right) \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 33.75 - 593.75 = -560 \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} x^2 dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{6} x^3 \right]_0^2 \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{6} (2)^3 \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{6} (0)^3 \right] \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{8}{6} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int_3^5 3x^2 - 2x dx \\
 &= [x^3 - x^2]_3^5 \\
 &= ([5^3 - 5^2] - [3^3 - 3^2]) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 82 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int_0^2 x \sqrt{1+x^2} dx \\
 &= \int_0^2 x(1+x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{(1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{(1+(2)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} \right] - \left[ \frac{(1+(0)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} \right] \right) \\
 &= 3.727 - \frac{1}{3} = 3.39 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int_0^2 (8+2x)^2 dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{(8+2x)^3}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{(8+2(2))^3}{6} \right] - \left[ \frac{(8+2(0))^3}{6} \right] \right) \\
 &= 202.7 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int_2^4 (x+3)^3 dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{(x+3)^4}{\frac{4}{1}} \right]_2^4 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{(4+3)^4}{4} \right] - \left[ \frac{(2+3)^4}{4} \right] \right) \\
 &= 444 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int_1^4 7x - \sqrt{x} dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{7x^2}{2} - \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_1^4 \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{7(4)^2}{2} - \frac{2}{3} (4)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right] - \left[ \frac{7(1)^2}{2} - \frac{2}{3} (1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right] \right) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 47.83 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int_1^2 (x^2 - 2)^2 dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{(x^2-2)^3}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_1^2 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{(2^2-2)^3}{6} \right] - \left[ \frac{(1^2-2)^3}{6} \right] \right) \\
 &= 1/3 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int_1^3 \frac{2x - 4x^2}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int_1^3 2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 4x^{\frac{3}{2}} dx \\
 &= \left[ \frac{4}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} + 10x^{\frac{5}{2}} \right]_1^3 \\
 &= \left( \left[ \frac{4}{3} (3)^{\frac{3}{2}} + 10(3)^{\frac{5}{2}} \right] - \left[ \frac{4}{3} (1)^{\frac{3}{2}} + 10(1)^{\frac{5}{2}} \right] \right) \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 162.8 - 11.33 = 151.5 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Area Under the Curve: Qs 3.21, 3.22, 3.23, 3.24, 3.25

3.51

[6 marks]

(a) Area is the addition of the two segments

$$= \int_{-1}^0 x(x-1)(x+1) dx \text{ and } \int_0^1 x(x-1)(x+1) dx$$

Where:  $x(x-1)(x+1) = x(x^2-1) = x^3-x$

$$= \int_{-1}^0 x^3-x dx \text{ and } \int_0^1 x^3-x dx$$

$$\left[\frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^2\right]_{-1}^0 \text{ and } \left[\frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{1}{2}x^2\right]_0^1 \text{ (2)}$$

$$= \left(\left[\frac{1}{4}(0)^4 - \frac{1}{2}(0)^2\right] - \left[\frac{1}{4}(-1)^4 - \frac{1}{2}(-1)^2\right]\right) \text{ and } \left(\left[\frac{1}{4}(1)^4 - \frac{1}{2}(1)^2\right] - \left[\frac{1}{4}(0)^4 - \frac{1}{2}(0)^2\right]\right) \text{ (2)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \text{ and } -\frac{1}{4} \text{ for each segment respectively (1)}$$

(b) Area =  $\left(0 - -\frac{1}{4}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{4} - 0\right)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

(c) The areas of the segments are of the same area but of different sign (positive and negative) (1)

3.22

[4 marks]

(a)  $\int_0^6 4x - x^2 dx$

$$= \left[2x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3\right]_0^6$$

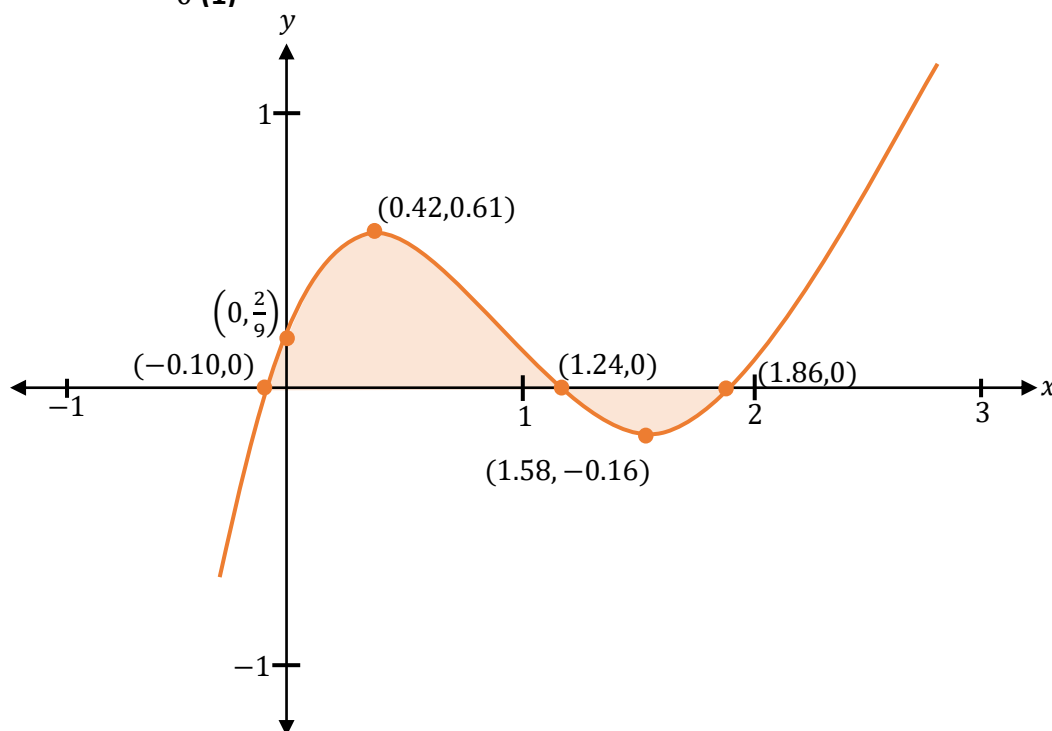
$$= \left(\left[2(6)^2 - \frac{1}{3}(6)^3\right] - \left[2(0)^2 - \frac{1}{3}(0)\right]\right) \text{ (2)}$$

$$= 0 \text{ (1)}$$

(b) The shaded area shows between the origin and  $x=4$ , thus the area between  $x=4$  and  $x=6$  has the same magnitude of the shaded area but of the opposite sign. (1)

3.

[ marks]



Marking Criteria	Marks Allocated
• Correct labelling of $x$ and $y$ axes	1
• Correctly labels interception points of equation with the $x$ and $y$ axes	1
• Correctly labels maximum and minimum points of equation	1

$$x(x-1)(x-2) + \frac{2}{9} = x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x + \frac{2}{9}$$

Roots at:  $x_1 = -0.096648$ ,  $x_2 = 1.2352399$  and  $x_3 = 1.8614085$  **(1)**

Segment 1: positive area between  $x_1$  and  $x_2$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{x_1}^{x_2} x^3 - 3x^2 + 2x + \frac{2}{9} dx \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{4}x^3 - x^3 + x^2 + \frac{2}{9}x \right]_{x_1}^{x_2} \\ &= \left( \left[ \frac{1}{4}(x_2)^4 - (x_2)^3 + (x_2)^2 + \frac{2}{9}(x_2) \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{4}(x_1)^4 - (x_1)^3 + (x_1)^2 + \frac{2}{9}(x_1) \right] \right) \text{ (2)} \\ &= 0.4975944186 - -0.01121191152 = 0.5088063301 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)} \end{aligned}$$

Segment 2: Negative area between  $x_2$  and  $x_3$

$$\begin{aligned} & \left[ \frac{1}{4}x^3 - x^3 + x^2 + \frac{2}{9}x \right]_{x_2}^{x_3} \\ &= \left( \left[ \frac{1}{4}(x_3)^4 - (x_3)^3 + (x_3)^2 + \frac{2}{9}(x_3) \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{4}(x_2)^4 - (x_2)^3 + (x_2)^2 + \frac{2}{9}(x_2) \right] \right) \text{ (2)} \\ &= 0.4302841596 - 0.4975944186 = -0.067310259 \\ &= 0.067310259 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)} \end{aligned}$$

3.24

[6 marks]

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad CA &= - \int_{-1.45}^0 x^4 - 4x^3 - x^2 + 10x dx - \int_2^{3.45} x^4 - 4x^3 - x^2 + 10x dx \text{ (1)} \\ &= - \left[ \frac{1}{5}x^5 - x^4 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 + 5x^2 \right]_{-1.45}^0 - \left[ \frac{1}{5}x^5 - x^4 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 + 5x^2 \right]_2^{3.45} \\ &= - \left( \left[ \frac{1}{5}(0)^5 - (0)^4 - \frac{1}{3}(0)^2 + 5(0)^2 \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{5}(-1.45)^5 - (-1.45)^4 - \frac{1}{3}(-1.45)^2 + 5(-1.45)^2 \right] \right) \\ &\quad - \left( \left[ \frac{1}{5}(3.45)^5 - (3.45)^4 - \frac{1}{3}(3.45)^2 + 5(3.45)^2 \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{5}(2)^5 - (2)^4 - \frac{1}{3}(2)^2 + 5(2)^2 \right] \right) \text{ (2)} \\ &= -(0 - 5.826255271) - (-5.82626) = 11.65 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad \text{Amount of water} = 11.65(10) = 116.50 \text{ m}^3 \text{ of water required (2)}$$

3.25

s]

$$\text{(a)} \quad y = x^2 - 7x + 10$$

Note A, B are roots, thus solve for roots:

$$0 = x^2 - 7x + 10$$

Use quadratic equation:

$$x = \frac{-(-7) \pm \sqrt{(-7)^2 - 4(1)(10)}}{2(1)} \text{ (1)}$$

$$x = \frac{7 \pm 3}{2}$$

$$x_1 = \frac{7-3}{2} = 2, \quad x_2 = \frac{7+3}{2} = 5$$

$$A = (2,0). \quad B = (5,0) \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad y = x^2 - 7x + 10$$

$$C = (0)^2 - 7(0) + 10$$

$$C = (0,10) \text{ (1)}$$

(c)

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^2 x^2 - 7x + 10 dx \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{7}{2}x^2 + 10x \right]_0^2 \text{ (1)} \\ &= \left( \left[ \frac{1}{3}(2)^3 - \frac{7}{2}(2)^2 + 10(2) \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{3}(0)^3 - \frac{7}{2}(0)^2 + 10(0) \right] \right) \text{ (1)} \\ &= 8.67 \text{ (1)} \end{aligned}$$

(d) Shaded area:

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{7}{2}x^2 + 10x \right]_2^5 \text{ (1)} \\ &= \left( \left[ \frac{1}{3}(5)^3 - \frac{7}{2}(5)^2 + 10(5) \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{3}(2)^3 - \frac{7}{2}(2)^2 + 10(2) \right] \right) \text{ (2)} \\ &= 4.166667 - 8.666667 = -4.5 \text{ (1)} \\ &= 4.5 \text{ units}^2 \end{aligned}$$

## Concept 4

# Fundamental Theorem of Calculus – Repetitive Questions Answers

### Fundamental Theorem of Calculus: Qs 4.11, 4.12, 4.13, 4.14

**4.11** [16 marks]

(a) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x t^8 dt$$
  

$$= x^8 \quad (2)$$

(b) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x 2u - u^2 du$$
  

$$= 2x - x^2 \quad (2)$$

(c) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x (3t - t)(2 + t) dt$$
  

$$= (3x - x)(2 + x) \quad (2)$$

(d) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_1^{2x} \frac{6}{t-2} + 2 dt$$
  

$$= \frac{6}{2x-2} + 2 \quad (2)$$

(e) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_4^{x^2} (1 - u^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} du$$
  

$$= (1 - (x^2)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$
  

$$= (1 - x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1)$$

(f) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_2^{3x} 5t - 6t^3 dt$$
  

$$= 5(3x) - 6(3x)^3 \quad (1)$$
  

$$= 15x - 162x^3 \quad (1)$$

(g) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_{x^2}^0 4u^3 - 3u^2 - 6 du$$
  

$$= -\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^{x^2} 4u^3 - 3u^2 - 6 du \quad (1)$$
  

$$= -\left(4(x^2)^3 - 3(x^2)^2 - 6\right)$$
  

$$= -4x^6 + 3x^4 + 6 \quad (1)$$

(h) 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_x^0 \frac{4}{3u^2} + \sqrt[3]{u} du$$
  

$$= -\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x \frac{4}{3u^2} + \sqrt[3]{u} du \quad (1)$$
  

$$= -\frac{4}{3x^2} + \sqrt[3]{x} \quad (1)$$

**4.31** [4 marks]

(a) 
$$\int_A^E f(x) dx = 3 - 4 + 7 - 3$$
  

$$= 3 \quad (1)$$

(b) 
$$\int_B^D |f(x)| dx = 7 + 4$$
  

$$= 11 \quad (1)$$

(c) 
$$\text{Area} = 3 + 4 + 7 + 3$$
  

$$= 17 \text{ units}^2 \quad (1)$$

(d) 
$$\int_A^E |f(x)| dx = 3 + 7 + 4 + 3$$
  

$$= 17 \quad (1)$$

# Problem Set 4 – Applications of Integration

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## Area Under and Between Curves – Progressive Questions Answers

### Area Under and Between Curves: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1. [8 marks]

(a)  $A = \int_{-2}^2 |-x^2 - 8 - x^2| dx = \frac{129}{3} \text{ units}^2$  (4)      (d)  $A = \int_{-2}^2 |x^3 - 2x - 2x| dx = 8 \text{ units}^2$  (4)

(b)  $A = \int_{-3}^3 |-x^2 + 9 - x^2 + 9| dx = 72 \text{ units}^2$  (4)      (e)  $A = \int_{-2}^1 |-x^3 - x^2 + 2x - x^2| dx = 5.66 \text{ units}^2$  (4)

(c)  $A = \int_{-3}^1 |3 - 2x - x^2| dx = \frac{32}{3} \text{ units}^2$  (4)      (f)  $A = \int_{-1}^2 \left| \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 1 - x^2 \right| dx = 4.5 \text{ units}^2$  (4)

2. [8 marks]

(a)  $2x + 5 = 3x^2$  (1)  
 $3x^2 - 2x - 5 = 0$   
 $(x + 1)(3x - 5) = 0$   
 $x = -1, x = 5$  (1)

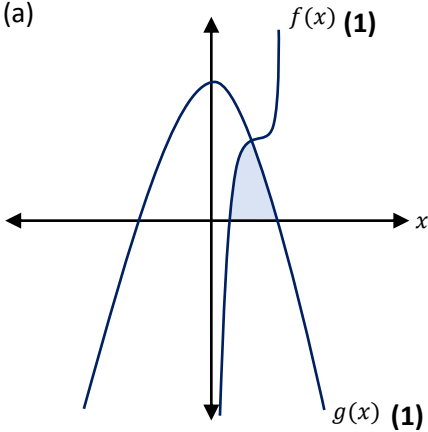
(b)  $= \int_{-1}^5 3x^2 - 2x + 5 dx$  (1)  
 $= \int_{-1}^5 3x^2 - 2x - 5 dx$  (1)

(c)  $= \int_{-1}^5 3x^2 - 2x - 5 dx$  (1)  
 $= [x^3 - x^2 - 5x]_{-1}^5$  (1)  
 $= ((5)^3 - (5)^2 - 5(5)) - ((-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - 5(-1))$   
 $= 75 - 3$   
 $= 72 \text{ units}^2$  (2)

3. [5 marks]

$= \int_{-1}^1 -6x^2 + 14 - \int_{-1}^1 3x^2 + 5 dx$  (2)  
 $= [-2x^3 + 14x]_{-1}^1 - [x^3 + 5x]_{-1}^1$  (2)  
 $= (12 + 12) - (6 + 6)$   
 $= 24 - 12$   
 $= 12 \text{ units}^2$  (1)

4. (a) [7 marks]



(b) Firstly, the  $x$  value enclosing the area need to be determined.

$$f(x) = -2(x - 2)^3 + 6$$

$$0 = -2(x - 2)^3 + 6$$

$$x = 22 \text{ (1)}$$

$$g(x) = -(5x^2 - 2) + 15$$

$$0 = -(5x^2 - 2) + 15$$

$$x = 25 \text{ (1)}$$

$$\int_{22}^{25} (2(x - 2)^3 + 6) - (-(5x^2 - 2) + 15) dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$= [0.5x^4 - 4x^3 + 12x^2 - 10x + 8]_{22}^{25} - [1.67x^3 + 17x]_{22}^{25} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= 68182.5 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

5. [6 marks]

$$f(x) = \frac{-1}{0.05x-1}, g(x) = \frac{1}{0.05x} \text{ and } x = 5$$

$$f(x) = g(x)$$

$$\frac{-1}{0.05x-1} = \frac{1}{0.05x} \text{ (1)}$$

$$x = 10 \text{ (1)}$$

$$A = \int_5^{10} [g(x) - f(x)] dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \int_5^{10} \left[ \frac{1}{0.05x} - \frac{-1}{0.05x-1} \right] dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{1}{0.05x} - \frac{-1}{0.05x-1} \right]_5^{10} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{0.05(10)} - \frac{-1}{0.05(10)-1} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{0.05(5)} - \frac{-1}{0.05(5)-1} \right)$$

$$= \frac{8}{3} = 2.67 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

6. (a) [11 marks]

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2}{3} + 3$$

$$g(x) = \frac{-x^2}{3} + 3.5$$

$$\int_{-0.86}^{0.86} \left[ \frac{-x^2}{3} + 3.5 \right] - \left[ \frac{x^2}{3} + 3 \right] dx \text{ (2)}$$

$$= \left[ -\frac{x^3}{9} + 3.5x - \frac{x^3}{9} - 3x \right]_{-0.86}^{0.86} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \left[ -\frac{(0.86)^3}{9} + 3.5(0.86) - \frac{(0.86)^3}{9} - 3(0.86) \right] - \left[ -\frac{(-0.86)^3}{9} + 3.5(-0.86) - \frac{(-0.86)^3}{9} - 3(-0.86) \right]$$

$$= 0.43 + 0.29$$

$$= 0.72 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

(b)  $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{3} + 3$

$$g(x) = \frac{-x^2}{3} + 3.5$$

0.5 m length = 0.25 difference (1)

$$\int_{-0.25}^{0.25} \left[ \frac{-x^2}{3} + 3.5 \right] - \left[ \frac{x^2}{3} + 3 \right] dx \text{ (2)}$$

$$= \left[ -\frac{x^3}{9} + 3.5x - \frac{x^3}{9} - 3x \right]_{-0.25}^{0.25} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \left[ -\frac{(0.25)^3}{9} + 3.5(0.25) - \frac{(0.25)^3}{9} - 3(0.25) \right] - \left[ -\frac{(-0.25)^3}{9} + 3.5(-0.25) - \frac{(-0.25)^3}{9} - 3(-0.25) \right]$$

$$= 0.12 + 0.12$$

$$= 0.24 \text{ m}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

(c) Glass required =  $0.24 \text{ m}^2 \times 5$

$$= 1.2 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Account for leniency} = 1.2 \text{ m}^2 \times 10\%$$

$$= 1.2 \times 1.1 \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Total glass required} = 1.32 \text{ m}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

## Concept 2

# Net Change and Rectilinear Motion – Progressive Questions Answers

### Net Change: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6

1.

[4 marks]

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dv}{dt} &= \frac{1}{(2+t)^2}, 0 \leq t \leq 3 \\ \int_0^3 \frac{1}{(2+t)^2} dx &= \left[ \frac{-1}{x+2} + c \right]_0^3 \quad (1) \\ &= \left( \frac{-1}{(3)+2} + c \right) - \left( \frac{-1}{(0)+2} + c \right) \quad (1) \\ &= -\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{2} = 0.3 \text{ litres} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

After 3 hours if the **same rate** was followed, there would be only **0.3 litres** of rubbish left on the rocket. (1)

2.

[8 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dv}{dt} &= t^2 - 5t + 6 \\ 0 &= (t-2)(t-3) \quad (1) \\ \therefore t &= 2 \text{ or } 3 \quad (1) \\ f'(x) &= 2t - 5 \quad (1) \\ f'(2) &= 2(2) - 5 = -1 \quad (1) \\ f'(3) &= 2(3) - 5 = 1 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_0^{0.5} t^2 - 5t + 6 dx \quad (1) \\ &= \left[ \frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{5t^2}{2} + 6t \right]_0^{0.5} \\ &= \left( \frac{0.5^3}{3} - \frac{5(0.5)^2}{2} + 6(0.5) \right) - 0 \quad (1) \\ &= 0.042 - 0.625 + 3 - 0 \\ &= 2.42 \text{ litres net change} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore there is a **minimum rate at 2 minutes** and a **maximum rate at 3 minutes**.

3.

[7 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \int 0.05n + 3 dn \\ &= \frac{0.05n^2}{2} + 3n + c \quad (1) \\ c &= 30 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore C = 0.025n^2 + 3n + 30 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{When } n = 70$$

$$\begin{aligned} C &= 0.025(70^2) + 3(70) + 30 \quad (1) \\ &= 362.5 \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \int_{70}^{90} 0.05n + 3 dn \\ &= \left[ \frac{0.05n^2}{2} + 3n \right]_{70}^{90} \quad (1) \\ &= (0.025(90^2) + 3(90)) - (0.025(70^2) + 3(70)) \\ &= 472.5 - 332.5 \\ &= 140 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

4.

It costs **\$362.5** to produce **70 screwdrivers** (1)

**Net change** in cost is **\$140(1)** [6 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \int 0.005n^2 + 0.02n - 2.8 dn \\ &= \frac{0.005n^3}{3} + \frac{0.02n^2}{2} - 2.8n + c \quad (1) \\ c &= -60 \\ \therefore C &= \frac{0.005n^3}{3} + \frac{0.02n^2}{2} - 2.8n - 60 \\ &\text{When } n = 200 \\ \therefore C &= \frac{0.005(200)^3}{3} + \frac{0.02(200)^2}{2} - 2.8(200) - 60 \\ &= 13\,113.33 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \int_{100}^{200} 0.005n^2 + 0.02n - 2.8 dn \\ &= \left[ \frac{0.005n^3}{3} + \frac{0.02n^2}{2} - 2.8n \right]_{100}^{200} \quad (1) \\ &= \left( \frac{0.005(200)^3}{3} + \frac{0.02(200)^2}{2} - 2.8(200) \right) \\ &\quad - \left( \frac{0.005(100)^3}{3} + \frac{0.02(100)^2}{2} - 2.8(100) \right) \quad (1) \\ &= 13\,173.33 - 1\,486.67 \\ &= 11\,686.67 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

There is a profit of **\$13 113.33** when **n = 200(1)**

**Net change** in profit is **\$11 686.67**

5.

[7 marks]

$$(a) \quad = \frac{1000}{(2+4)^2} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= 26.78 \text{ beats per minute (1)}$$

$$(b) \quad \text{Net Change} = \int_1^2 \frac{1000}{(2+t)^2} dx$$

$$\text{Net Change} = \frac{250}{3}$$

$$(c) \quad \text{Average Rate of Change} = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

$$= \frac{f(8) - f(0)}{8 - 0}$$

$$f(8) = \frac{300}{2+8} + c \text{ (1)}$$

$$= 3 + c$$

$$f(0) = \frac{300}{2+0} + c \text{ (1)}$$

$$= 150 + c$$

$$= \frac{3 - 150}{8 - 0}$$

$$= -\frac{147}{8} \text{ (1)}$$

## Rectilinear Motion: Q6, Q7, Q8, Q9, Q10

6.

[13 marks]

$$(a) \quad v(0) = -36 \text{ m/s (2)}$$

$$(b) \quad a(t) = -6t + 24 \text{ (2)}$$

$$(c) \quad s(t) = -t^3 + 12t^2 - 36t - 36 \text{ (2)}$$

$$(d) \quad s(4) = -t^3 + 12t^2 - 36t - 36$$

$$s(4) = -52 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, distance travelled is 16m

$$(e) \quad a = -6t + 24 \text{ (1)}$$

$$-6t + 24 = 0$$

$$t = 4 \text{ (1)}$$

At t = 4 the rocket will be at maximum speed (1)

7.

[8 marks]

$$(a) \quad v(0) = 23.7 - 9.8(0)$$

$$= 23.7 \text{ m/s (1)}$$

(b)

$$a = \frac{d}{dv}(v)$$

$$= \frac{d}{dv}(23.7 - 9.8t) \text{ (1)}$$

$$= -9.8$$

$$a(0) = -9.8 \text{ (1)}$$

$$(c) \quad \int_0^{2.42} 23.7 - 9.8t \, dt \text{ (1)}$$

$$\int_0^{2.42} 23.7 \, dt - \int_0^{2.42} 9.8t \, dt$$

$$= 28.66 \text{ m (1)}$$

(d)

$$\text{Average Velocity} = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \frac{f(10) - f(0)}{10 - 0}$$

$$f(10) = 23.7 - 9.8(10)$$

$$= -956.3 \text{ (1)}$$

$$f(0) = 23.7 - 9.8(0)$$

$$= 23.7 \text{ (1)}$$

$$= \frac{-956.3 - 23.7}{10}$$

$$= -98 \text{ m/s (1)}$$



8.

[9 marks]

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad v(t) &= t^2 + 5t + C \\ v(2) &= 9 \text{ m/s} \\ 9 &= 2^2 + 5(2) + C \\ C &= -5 \\ \therefore v(t) &= t^2 + 5t - 5 \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad v(3) = 19 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad s(t) = \frac{t^3}{3} + \frac{5t^2}{2} + 4 \quad (2)$$

$$\text{(d)} \quad s(3) = \frac{3^3}{3} + \frac{5(3)^2}{2} + 4 \quad (1)$$

$$s(3) = 35.5 \quad (1)$$

$$s(3) - s(0) = 31.5 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

9.

[9 marks]

$$\text{(a)} \quad v(2) = 2 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad s(t) = \frac{t^3}{3} + \frac{3t^2}{2} + 4t + 5 \quad (1)$$

$$s(3) = \frac{3^3}{3} + \frac{3(3)^2}{2} + 4(3) + 5 \quad (1)$$

$$s(3) = 39.5 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad a(t) = 2t - 3 \quad (1)$$

$$a(3) = 2(3) - 3 \quad (1)$$

$$a(3) = 3 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{(d)} \quad s(4) - s(3) = 66.33 - 39.5$$

$$s(4) - s(3) = 26.83 \quad (3)$$

10.

[13 marks]

$$\text{(a)} \quad v(t) = 2t^2 - 3t + 35$$

$$\therefore v(3) = 44 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad s(t) = \frac{2}{3}t^3 - \frac{3}{2}t^2 + 35t$$

$$\therefore s(3) = 109.5 \text{ m} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad s(3) = 109.5 \text{ m} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{(d)} \quad |s(3)| = 120 \text{ m} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{(e)} \quad a = 4t - 3 \quad (1)$$

$$4t - 3 = 0$$

$$t = \frac{3}{4} \quad (1)$$

At  $t = 0.75$  the rocket will be at maximum speed (1)

# Problem Set 4 – Applications of Differentiation

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

### Area Under and Between Curves– Repetitive Questions Answers

#### Area Under and Between Curves: Qs 1.11, 1.12, 1.31, 1.41, 1.51

1.11 [16 marks]

$$(a) A = \int_{-4}^3 |-x^2 - 8 - x + 4| dx = \frac{343}{6} \text{ units}^2 \text{ (4)} \quad (b) A = \int_{-3}^3 \left| x^2 - 6 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 \right| dx = 24 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (4)}$$

$$(c) A = \int_{-1.5}^{1.7} |-x^4 + x^3 + 2x^2 + 2 - 2x + 1| dx = 10.9 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (4)}$$

$$(d) A = \int_{-2.6}^1 |-x^3 - x^2 + 2x - x^2 - 1| dx = 10.6 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (4)}$$

1.21 [16 marks]

$$A = \int_0^{2.41} |2x - 2 - x^2 - 3| dx = 10.9 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (4)}$$

1.31 [9 marks]

$$A = \int_{-0.4}^{3.47} \left| \frac{3}{2}x^2 - 3 - (x - 1)^3 \right| dx = 7.06 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (4)}$$

1.41 [10 marks]

(a)

$$3x^2 - 2x + 1 = -6x^2 + 5$$

$$\therefore x = -0.57, 0.79 \text{ (1)}$$

$f(x) = -6x^2 + 5$  is the upper curve, according to the Classpad

$$\int_a^b \text{upper} - \text{lower} dx$$

$$\text{Area} = \int_{-0.57}^{0.79} (-6x^2 + 5) - (3x^3 - 2x + 1) dx \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Area} = \left[ (-2x^3 + 5x + c) - \left( \frac{3x^4}{4} - x^2 + x + c \right) \right]_{-0.57}^{0.79} \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Area} = \left( (-2(0.79)^3 + 5(0.79)) - \left( \frac{3(0.79)^4}{4} - (0.79)^2 + 0.79 \right) \right) - \left( (-2(-0.57)^3 + 5(-0.57)) - \left( \frac{3(-0.57)^4}{4} - (-0.57)^2 - 0.57 \right) \right) \text{ (1)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area} = 4.17 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

(b)

$$\text{Area} = 4.17 - \int_{-0.63}^{0.80} ((-6x^2 + 5) - (-x + 2)) dx \text{ (2)}$$

$$= 4.17 - \left[ (-2x^3 + 5x + c) - \left( -\frac{x^2}{2} + 2x + c \right) \right]_{-0.63}^{0.8} \text{ (1)}$$

$$= 4.17 - \left( (-2(0.8)^3 + 5(0.8)) - \left( -\frac{(0.8)^2}{2} + 2(0.8) \right) - (-2(-0.63)^3 + 5(-0.63)) - \left( -\frac{(-0.63)^2}{2} + 2(-0.63) \right) \right) \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Area} = 4.17 - 2.89 = 1.28 \text{ units}^2 \text{ (1)}$$

## Concept 2

### Net Change and Rectilinear Motion – Repetitive Questions (11 questions)

#### Net Change: Qs 2.11, 2.21, 2.31, 2.41, 2.51

2.11 [7 marks]

(a)  $f(t) = \frac{1}{2}t^4 - \frac{9}{2}t^2 + 30$   
 $f(10) = \frac{1}{2}(10)^4 - \frac{9}{2}(10)^2 + 30$   
 $= 11 \text{ insects (1)}$

(c)  $\int_0^{10} 2t^3 - 9t \, dt \text{ (1)}$   
 $= 4550 \text{ (1)}$

(b)  $f'(t) = 2t^3 - 9t$   
 $f'(3) = 27 \text{ (1)}$   
 $f'(6) = 378 \text{ (1)}$

2.21 [7 marks]

(a)  $\int_0^5 2x \, dx \text{ (1)}$   
 $= 25 \text{ (1)}$

(b)  $f'(x) = 2x$   
 $f'(2) = 4 \text{ L/hr (1)}$

2.31 [8 marks]

(a)  $A'(t) = 500t + \frac{1}{3}t^3$   
 $A'(3) = 500(3) + \frac{1}{3}(3)^3$   
 $A'(3) = 1509 \text{ foxes (1)}$

(c)  $\int_0^{10} 500t + \frac{1}{3}t^3 \, dt \text{ (1)}$   
 $= 25833 \text{ foxes (1)}$

(b)  $\int_2^3 500t + \frac{1}{3}t^3 \, dt \text{ (1)}$   
 $= 1256 \text{ foxes (1)}$

#### Rectilinear Motion: Qs 2.71, 2.81, 2.91, 2.101, 2.111, 2.121

2.61 [8 marks]

(a)  $v(3) = 27 \text{ m/s (2)}$

(d)  $a(t) = 6t \text{ (2)}$

(b)  $s(t) = t^3 \text{ (2)}$

(e)  $a(2) = 12 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ (2)}$

(c)  $s(4) = 4^3 = 64 \text{ m (2)}$

2.71

[12 marks]

(a)  $v(t) = 6$   
 $a(t) = 0 \text{ m/s}^2$  (1)

(d) *Net change* = 6m (2)

(b)  $v = 6$  so it never stops (2)

(e) *Net change* = 24m (2)

(c)  $v(5) = 6 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

2.81

[13 marks]

(a)  $s(t) = t^3 + 3t^2 - 5t + 2$  (1)  
 $s(1) = 1\text{m}$  (1)

(d)  $\int_0^3 |3t^2 + 6t - 5| dt$  (1)  
= 42.42 (1)

(b)  $a(t) = 6t + 6$   
 $a(8) = 54 \text{ m/s}^2$  (1)

(e)  $s(3) = 3^3 + 3(3)^2 - 5(3) + 2$  (1)

(c)  $0 = 3t^2 + 6t - 5$  (1)  
 $t = 0.632$

$s(3) = 41\text{m}$  (1)

$s(3) - s(0) = 39\text{m}$  (1)

2.91

[12 marks]

(a)  $a(t) = 2t^{\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $v(t) = \frac{4}{3}t^{\frac{3}{2}}$  (1)  
 $s(t) = \frac{6}{15}t^{\frac{5}{2}} + 3$  (1)  
 $s(2) = 5.26\text{m}$  (1)

(c)  $v(2) = 2.83 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

$v(4) = 4 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

$\frac{4 - 2.83}{2} = 0.585 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

(b)  $a'(t) = -t^{-\frac{1}{2}}$   
 $a'(2) = -0.707 \text{ m/s}^2$  (1)

(d) **Greatest change in displacement occurs at 10 seconds** (1)



---

# Chapter 3

---

# Exponential Functions

## Answers

**Problem Set 5 Progressive Answers – Exponential Functions** ..... 1

**Problem Set 5 Repetitive Answers – Exponential Functions** ..... 8

# Problem Set 5 – Exponential Functions

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## Differentiation and Integration of Exponential Functions – Progressive Questions Answers

---

### Differentiation of Exponential Functions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1. [20 marks]

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (a) $f(x) = e^x$ (2)   | (b) $\frac{dy}{dx} = 3e^x$ (2)                              |
| (c) $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4e^x + 3$ (2)                                   | (d) $f'(x) = (2)6e^x = 12e^x$ (2)                           |
| (e) $f'(x) = (-3)e^{-3x} = -3e^{-3x}$ (2)                            | (f) $f'(x) = (0.5)3e^{0.5x} + (2)2x = 1.5e^{0.5x} + 4x$ (2) |
| (g) $\frac{dy}{dx} = (e^{2x^2})(4x) = 4x \cdot e^{2x^2}$ (2)         | (h) $f'(x) = 4(e^{3x-2})(3) = 12e^{3x-2}$ (2)               |
| (i) $\frac{dy}{dx} = 5(e^{3x^2+7})(6x+0) = 30x \cdot e^{3x^2+7}$ (2) | (j) $f'(x) = \frac{d}{dx}(e^{-4x}) = -4e^{-4x}$ (2)         |

2. [20 marks]

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (a) $(x) = e^{-2x}$<br>$f'(x) = (-2) \cdot e^{-2x} = -\frac{2}{e^{2x}}$ (2)  | (b) $y = 4x^3 - e^{-0.5x^2}$<br>$\frac{dy}{dx} = (3) \cdot 4x^2 - (-0.5x)(2) \cdot e^{-0.5x^2} = 12x^2 + x \cdot e^{-0.5x^2}$ (2) |
| (c) $f(x) = e^{x^2-2x+1}$<br>$f'(x) = (2x-2) \cdot e^{x^2-2x+1}$ (2)   | (d) $f(x) = 4e^{x^3-2x^2}$<br>$f'(x) = (3x^2-2(2)x) \cdot 4e^{x^3-2x^2} = (3x^2-4x) \cdot 4e^{x^3-2x^2}$ (2)                      |
| (e) $f(x) = e^{-3x}$<br>$f'(x) = (-3)e^{-3x} = -3e^{-3x}$ (2)  | (f) $f(x) = \frac{2}{3e^{3x}} + x^5$<br>$f'(x) = -\frac{2}{3} \cdot (-3) \cdot e^{-3x} + 5x^4 = -\frac{2}{e^{3x}} + 5x^4$ (2)     |
| (g) $y = e^{-2x+5x^4+4}$<br>$\frac{dy}{dx} = (-2+5(4)x^3) \cdot e^{-2x+5x^4+4} = (20x^3-2) \cdot e^{-2x+5x^4+4}$ (2) | (h) $y = e^{x^{0.5}}$<br>$\frac{dy}{dx} = (0.5x^{-0.5}) \cdot e^{x^{0.5}} = \frac{e^{\sqrt{x}}}{2\sqrt{x}}$ (2)                   |

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad f(x) &= e^{4x^2} - e^{3x} \\
 f'(x) &= (2)(4x)e^{4x^2} - (3)e^{3x} \quad (2) \\
 &= 8xe^{4x^2} - 3e^{3x}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad y &= e^{-4x} + 4e^{7x^3-3x^2} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= (-4)e^{-4x} + 4 \cdot (21x^2 - 6x)(e^{7x^3-3x^2}) \\
 &= -\frac{4}{e^{4x}} + 4(21x^2 - 6x)(e^{7x^3-3x^2}) \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

3.

[35 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad f(x) &= x \cdot e^{2x} \\
 u &= x, u' = 1 \\
 v &= e^{2x}, v' = 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= 2xe^{2x} + e^{2x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad y &= -x^3 \cdot e^{2x} \\
 u &= -x^3, u' = -3x^2 \\
 v &= e^{2x}, v' = 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= -2x^3 \cdot e^{2x} - 3x^2 \cdot e^{2x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad f(x) &= x \cdot e^{6x^3} \\
 u &= x, u' = 1 \\
 v &= e^{6x^3}, v' = 18x^2 e^{6x^3} \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= 18x^2 x e^{6x^3} + e^{6x^3} \\
 &= 18x^3 \cdot e^{6x^3} + e^{6x^3} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{2x+2}{e^x} \\
 u &= 2x+2, u' = 2 \\
 v &= e^x, v' = e^x \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= \frac{2e^x - (2x+2)e^x}{(e^x)^2} \\
 &= -\frac{2x}{e^x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad f(x) &= -x^3 \cdot e^{2x} \\
 u &= -x^3, u' = -3x^2 \\
 v &= e^{2x}, v' = 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= -2x^3 e^{2x} - 3x^2 e^{2x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad f(x) &= e^x \cdot (2+x)^5 \\
 u &= e^x, u' = e^x \\
 v &= (2+x)^5, v' = 5(2+x)^4 \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= 5e^x \cdot (2+x)^4 + e^x(2+x)^5 \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad y &= \frac{5x^2}{e^{3x}} \\
 u &= 5x^2, u' = 10x \\
 v &= e^{3x}, v' = 3e^{3x} \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= 5x^2 \cdot 3e^{3x} + 10x \cdot e^{3x} \\
 &= 15x^2 \cdot e^{3x} + 10x \cdot e^{3x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad y &= \sqrt{x} \cdot e^{2x} \\
 u &= \sqrt{x}, u' = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \\
 v &= e^{2x}, v' = 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2\sqrt{x} \cdot e^{2x} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \cdot e^{2x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{e^{5x^2}}{5x} \\
 u &= e^{5x^2}, u' = 10x \cdot e^{5x^2} \\
 v &= 5x, v' = 5 \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= \frac{10x \cdot e^{5x^2} \cdot 5x - 5e^{5x^2}}{(5x)^2} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad y &= (1+x)^3 \cdot e^{2x} \\
 u &= (1+x)^3, u' = 3(1+x)^2 \\
 v &= e^{2x}, v' = 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2(1+x)^3 \cdot e^{2x} + 3(1+x)^2 \cdot e^{2x} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

4.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad f(x) &= e^{2x} \\
 f'(x) &= 2e^{2x} \\
 f'(0) &= 2e^{2(0)} \\
 &= 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad f(x) &= 4e^{4x} \\
 f'(x) &= 4 \cdot 4e^{4x} \\
 &= 16e^{4x} \\
 f'(0) &= 16e^{4(0)} \\
 &= 16
 \end{aligned}$$

[15 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad f(x) &= 3e^{x^2} \\
 f'(x) &= 2x \cdot 3e^{x^2} \\
 &= 6x \cdot e^{x^2} \\
 f'(1) &= 6(1) \cdot e^{(1)^2} \\
 &= 6e
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad y &= x \cdot e^x \\
 y' &= xe^x + e^x \\
 y'(2) &= (2)e^2 + e^2 \\
 &= 2e^2 + e^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad y &= e^{-3x} \\
 y' &= -3e^{-3x} \\
 y'\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) &= -3e^{-3\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)} \\
 &= -3e^{-1}
 \end{aligned}$$

### Integration of Exponential Functions: Q5, Q6, Q7, Q8

5.

[10 marks]

- |                                    |                                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (a) $f(x) = e^x$ (2)               | (f) $f(x) = e^{x^2}$ (2)              |
| (b) $f(x) = 9e^x$ (2)              | (g) $f(x) = 4e^{x^2+3}$ (2)           |
| (c) $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}e^{2x}$ (2) | (h) $f(x) = \frac{5}{4}e^{4x-3}$ (2)  |
| (d) $f(x) = e^{4x}$ (2)            | (i) $f(x) = \frac{-7}{3}e^{-3x}$ (2)  |
| (e) $f(x) = \frac{e^{6x}}{6}$ (2)  | (j) $f(x) = 2e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}$ (2) |

6.

[6 marks]

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}e^{-2x}$ (2)                     | (f) $f(x) = \frac{1}{4}e^{4x} - \frac{x^3}{3}$ (2) |
| (b) $f(x) = 4e^{2x^2+5}$ (2)                             | (g) $f(x) = \frac{1}{4}e^{4x^2}$ (2)               |
| (c) $f(x) = \frac{1}{16}e^{4x} - \frac{1}{2}e^{-2x}$ (2) | (h) $f(x) = -\frac{4}{5}e^{-5x}$ (2)               |
| (d) $f(x) = \frac{1}{16}e^{4x}$ (2)                      | (i) $f(x) = \frac{1}{4}e^{2x}$ (2)                 |
| (e) $f(x) = \frac{1}{36}e^{6x}$ (2)                      | (j) $f(x) = e^{2x^2} - \frac{1}{2x^2}$ (2)         |

7.

[15 marks]

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (a) $\int_0^1 e^x dx = e - 1$ (3)                  | (f) $\int_{-2}^0 e^{-2x} dx = \frac{e^4-1}{2}$ (3)                  |
| (b) $\int_2^3 e^x dx = 3e^3 - 3e^2$ (3)            | (g) $\int_1^3 e^{2x+4} dx = \frac{e^{10}-e^6}{2}$ (3)               |
| (c) $\int_0^4 e^{2x} dx = \frac{e^8-1}{2}$ (3)     | (h) $\int_0^{-1} \frac{1}{4}e^{3x} dx = -\frac{e^3-1}{12e^3}$ (3)   |
| (d) $\int_{-1}^2 2xe^{x^2} dx = e^4 - e$ (3)       | (i) $\int_1^{-2} 2x^2 + 4e^{2x} dx = -6 - 2e^2 + \frac{2}{e^4}$ (3) |
| (e) $\int_2^4 6xe^{3x^2} dx = e^{48} - e^{12}$ (3) | (j) $\int_3^{-1} 4xe^{x^2+2} dx = -2e^{11} - e^3$ (3)               |



$$(a) \quad f(x) = \int (e^x) dx \\ = e^x + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(1) = 2 + e \\ 2 + e = e + C \\ C = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = e^x + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \int 6e^x dx \\ = 6e^x + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(0) = 8 \\ 8 = 6e^0 + C \\ C = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = 6e^x + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \int 8xe^{x^2} dx \\ = 4e^{x^2} + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(2) = 4e^4 - 3 \\ 4e^4 - 3 = 4e^4 + C \\ C = -3 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = 4e^{x^2} - 3 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \int \frac{1}{3} e^{3x} dx \\ = \frac{1}{9} e^{3x} + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(0) = \frac{19}{9} \\ \frac{19}{9} = \frac{1}{9} + C \\ C = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{9} e^{3x} + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = \int 2x^2 + 4e^{2x} dx \\ = \frac{2}{3} x^3 + 2e^{2x} + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(0) = 8 \\ 8 = \frac{2}{3} + 2 + C \\ C = \frac{16}{3} \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{3} x^3 + 2e^{2x} + \frac{16}{3} \quad (1)$$

## Concept 2

# Applications of Exponential Functions – Progressive Questions

## Answers

---

### Differentiation Applications of Exponential Functions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1. [6 marks]

(a)  $A = A_0 e^{kt}$   
 $A = 1000e^{0.8t}$  (2)

(b)  $A(2) = 1000e^{0.8(2)}$   
 $A(2) = \$4953$  (2)

(c)  $1,000,000 = 1000e^{0.8(t)}$   
 $t = 8.63 \text{ years}$  (2)

2. [8 marks]

(a)  $A = 100e^{0.045t}$  (1)  
 $A(6) = 100e^{0.045(6)} = \$131$  (1)

(b)  $A(60) = 100e^{0.045(60)} = \$1488$  (1)

(c)  $1000 = 100e^{0.045t}$   
 $t = 51.2 \text{ years}$  (2)

(d)  $1000 = 100e^{0.08t}$   
 $t = 28.8 \text{ years}$  (2)

3. [7 marks]

(a)  $\frac{2}{0.87} = 2.3$  (1)

(b)  $P = 8e^{0.87t}$  (1)  
 $P(7) = 8e^{0.87(7)} = 3531$  (1)

(c)  $P(7) = 708 \text{ ladybirds}$  (2)

4. [7 marks]

(a)  $P = 8e^{0.08t}$  (1)  
 $1,000,000 = 8e^{0.08(t)}$   
 $t = 146.7 \text{ minutes}$  (2)

(b)  $1,000,000 = 8e^{k(20)}$   
 $k = 0.587$  (2)

(c)  $P = 4,000,000e^{-0.25t}$  (1)  
 $500,000 = 4,000,000e^{-0.25t}$   
 $t = 8.32 \text{ minutes}$  (2)

5. [5 marks]

(a)  $A = e^{-0.11t}$  (1)  
 $0.75 = 1e^{-0.11t}$   
 $t = 2.61 \text{ days}$  (2)

(b)  $A = e^{-0.11t}$  (1)  
 $0.6 = 2e^{-0.11t}$   
 $t = 10.95 \text{ days}$  (2)

(b)  $A(42) = e^{-0.11(42)}$  (1)  
 $A(42) = 9.85 \times 10^{-3} \text{ g}$  (2)

6.

[8 marks]

$$(a) A = 2000e^{0.12t}$$

$$A(3) = 2000e^{0.12(3)} \quad (1)$$

$$A(3) = \$2,867 \quad (2)$$

$$(c) \frac{2}{0.12} = 16.7 \text{ days} \quad (2)$$

$$(b) 6000 = 2000e^{k(6)}$$

$$k = 0.183 \quad (2)$$

$$(d) 1,000,000 = 2000e^{0.12t} \quad (1)$$

$$t = 51.8 \text{ days} \quad (2)$$

7.

[10 marks]

$$(a) v(6) = \frac{500}{7}e^{0.1(6)} \quad (1)$$

$$v(6) = 130.2 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) s(3) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1(3)} + 7 = 1073m \quad (1)$$

$$s(3) - s(0) = 971 - 721 = 250m \quad (1)$$

$$(b) a(t) = \frac{50}{7}e^{0.1t} \quad (1)$$

$$a(1) = \frac{50}{7}e^{0.1(1)} = 7.89 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) s(5) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1(5)} + 7 = 1185m \quad (1)$$

$$s(4) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1(4)} + 7 = 1073m \quad (1)$$

$$s(5) - s(4) = 1185 - 1073 = 112m \quad (1)$$

$$(c) s(t) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1t} + 7 \quad (1)$$

$$s(4) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1(4)} + 7 = 1073m \quad (1)$$

8.

[10 marks]

$$(a) a(0) = 0.1 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) s(10) = 10e^{0.1(10)} + 2.72(10) + 200$$

$$s(10) = 254.4m \quad (1)$$

$$(b) v(t) = e^{0.1t} + 2.72 \quad (1)$$

$$v(6) = 4.54 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) s(t) = 10e^{0.1t} + 2.72t + 200$$

$$s(15) = 285.6m \quad (1)$$

$$s(14) = 278.6m \quad (1)$$

$$s(15) - s(14) = 7m \quad (1)$$

$$(e) v(8.5) = e^{0.1(8.5)} + 2.72 \quad (1)$$

$$v(8.5) = 5.06 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

9.

[10 marks]

$$(a) \frac{dv}{dt} = 6^2 - e^{0.2(6)} = 32.68 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \text{Net change} = 83.6 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \text{Net change} = -0.484 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) V(10) = \$321$$

10.

[7 marks]

$$(a) v(6) = \frac{500}{7}e^{0.1(6)} \quad (1)$$

$$v(6) = 130.2 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) s(t) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1t} + 7 \quad (1)$$

$$s(4) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1(4)} + 7 = 1073m \quad (1)$$

$$(b) a(t) = \frac{50}{7}e^{0.1t} \quad (1)$$

$$a(1) = \frac{50}{7}e^{0.1(1)} = 7.89 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) s(3) = \frac{5000}{7}e^{0.1(3)} + 7 = 1073m \quad (1)$$

$$s(3) - s(0) = 971 - 721 = 250m \quad (1)$$

11.

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad A = \int_0^{1.5} e^{2x} dx = \frac{e^3 - 1}{2} \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(b) \quad A = \int_0^2 e^{-2x} dx = 0.491 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(c) \quad A = \int_0^{\text{infinity}} e^{-\frac{1}{3}x} dx = 3 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(d) \quad A = \int_{-2}^0 -2e^x dx = 1.72 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

12.

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad A = \int_{-1.965}^{1.058} |-x^2 + 4 - e^x| dx = 6.43 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(b) \quad A = \int_0^1 \left| 1 - \frac{1}{2}x - e^{2x} \right| dx = 2.44 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(c) \quad A = \int_{-1.64}^{1.08} \left| -x^3 - x^2 + 2x - e^{\frac{1}{2}x} - 2 \right| dx = 2.3 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(d) \quad A = \int_{-3.23}^{0.718} |-(x+1)^2 + 3 - e^x - 2| dx = 4 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

# Problem Set 5 – Exponential Functions

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

## Differentiation and Integration of Exponential Functions – Repetitive Questions Answers

---

### Differentiation of Exponential Functions: Qs 1.11, 1.21, 1.31

1.11

[20 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = -3e^x$   
 $f'(x) = -3e^x$  (2)

(b)  $y = 10e^{2x}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = 10(2)e^{2x}$   
 $= 20e^{2x}$  (2)

(c)  $y = -3x^2 - 4e^{6x}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = -3(2)x - 4(6)e^{6x}$  (1)  
 $= -6x - 24e^{6x}$  (1)

(d)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}e^{2x}$   
 $f'(x) = -\frac{1}{2}(2)e^{2x}$  (1)  
 $= -e^{2x}$  (1)

(e)  $f(x) = e^{-5x}$   
 $f'(x) = -5e^{-5x}$  (2)

(f)  $f(x) = 7e^{0.5x}$   
 $f'(x) = 7(0.5)e^{0.5x}$  (1)  
 $= 3.5e^{0.5x}$  (1)

(g)  $y = e^{-0.75x} - 3x^5$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = -0.75e^{-0.75x} - 15x^4$  (2)

(h)  $f(x) = 5e^{3x^2-3}$   
 $f'(x) = 5(6x)e^{3x^2-3}$  (1)  
 $= 30xe^{3x^2-3}$  (1)

(i)  $y = -8e^{2-4x^2}$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = -8(-8x)e^{2-4x^2}$  (1)  
 $= 64xe^{2-4x^2}$  (1)

(j)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{e^{7x}} = e^{-7x}$   
 $f'(x) = -7e^{-7x}$  (2)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad f(x) &= e^{-2x+4x^3} \\ f'(x) &= (-2 + 12x^2)e^{-2x+4x^3} \\ &= 2(6x^2 - 1)e^{-2x+4x^3} \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c)} \quad f(x) &= 5e^{2x-x^2} \\ f'(x) &= 5(2 - 2x)e^{2x-x^2} \quad (1) \\ &= 10(1 - x)e^{2x-x^2} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(e)} \quad f(x) &= -4e^{-\frac{2}{3}x} + \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} \\ f'(x) &= -4\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)e^{-\frac{2}{3}x} + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1) \\ &= \frac{8}{3}e^{-\frac{2}{3}x} + \frac{3}{4}x^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(g)} \quad y &= \frac{2}{5e^{3x}} - 2x^{-4} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= (-3)\frac{2}{5e^{3x}} - 2(-4)x^{-5} \quad (1) \\ &= -\frac{6}{5e^{3x}} + 8x^{-5} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(i)} \quad f(x) &= -e^{-5x^2} + e^{\sqrt{x}} \\ f'(x) &= -(-10x)e^{-5x^2} + \left(\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\right)e^{\sqrt{x}} \quad (1) \\ &= 10xe^{-5x^2} + \frac{e^{\sqrt{x}}}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad y &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} - 3e^{6x} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= -\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x^3}}\right) - 3(6)e^{6x} \quad (1) \\ &= -\frac{1}{4\sqrt{x^3}} - 18e^{6x} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d)} \quad f(x) &= -9e^{\frac{1}{4}x-2} \\ f'(x) &= -9\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)e^{\frac{1}{4}x-2} \quad (1) \\ &= -\frac{9}{4}e^{\frac{1}{4}x-2} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(f)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{e^{-7x}}{2} \\ f'(x) &= -\frac{7e^{-7x}}{2} \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(h)} \quad y &= e^{-2x^2+4} - e^{2x} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= -4xe^{-2x^2+4} - 2e^{2x} \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(j)} \quad y &= 6e^{7x-2x^2} + \frac{1}{e^{4x}} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= 6(7 - 4x)e^{7x-2x^2} + (-4)\frac{1}{e^{4x}} \quad (1) \\ &= 6(7 - 4x)e^{7x-2x^2} - \frac{4}{e^{4x}} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a)} \quad f(x) &= -2xe^x \\ g(x) &= -2x \quad h(x) = e^x \\ g'(x) &= -2 \quad (1) \quad h'(x) = e^x \quad (1) \\ f'(x) &= h(x)g'(x) + g(x)h'(x) \\ &= -2e^x - 2xe^x \\ &= -2e^x(1 + x) \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad y &= x^3e^{3x} \\ u &= x^3 \quad v = e^{3x} \\ \frac{du}{dx} &= 3x^2 \quad (1) \quad \frac{dv}{dx} = 3e^{3x} \quad (1) \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= v\frac{du}{dx} + u\frac{dv}{dx} \\ &= 3x^2e^{3x} + 3x^3e^{3x} \\ &= 3x^2e^{3x}(1 + x) \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{x}{e^x} \\
 g(x) &= x & h(x) &= e^x \\
 g'(x) &= 1 \quad (1) & h'(x) &= e^x \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= \frac{h(x)g'(x) - g(x)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^x(1) - xe^x}{(e^x)^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^x(1-x)}{(e^x)^2} \\
 &= \frac{1-x}{e^x} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{5x-2}{e^{2x}} \\
 g(x) &= 5x-2 & h(x) &= e^{2x} \\
 g'(x) &= 5 \quad (1) & h'(x) &= 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= \frac{h(x)g'(x) - g(x)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^{2x}(5) - (5x-2)(2e^{2x})}{(e^{2x})^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^{2x}(5 - (5x-2)(2))}{(e^{2x})^2} \\
 &= \frac{5 - 10x + 4}{e^{2x}} \\
 &= \frac{9 - 10x}{e^{2x}} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad f(x) &= -2xe^{5x} \\
 g(x) &= -2x & h(x) &= e^{5x} \\
 g'(x) &= -2 \quad (1) & h'(x) &= 5e^{5x} \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= h(x)g'(x) + g(x)h'(x) \\
 &= e^{5x}(-2) - 2x(5)e^{5x} \\
 &= -2e^{5x}(1+5x) \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad f(x) &= e^x(2-x)^4 \\
 g(x) &= e^x & h(x) &= (2-x)^4 \\
 g'(x) &= e^x \quad (1) & h'(x) &= -4(2-x)^3 \quad (1) \\
 f'(x) &= h(x)g'(x) + g(x)h'(x) \\
 &= (2-x)^4 e^x + e^x(-4)(2-x)^3 \quad (1) \\
 &= e^x(2-x)^3(2-x-4) \\
 &= e^x(x-2)^3(x+2) \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad y &= (x-3)^3 e^{2x} \\
 u &= (x-3)^3 & v &= e^{2x} \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= 3(x-3)^2 \quad (1) & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 2e^{2x} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\
 &= e^{2x}(3)(x-3)^2 + (x-3)^3(2e^{2x}) \quad (1) \\
 &= e^{2x}(x-3)^2(3+2(x-3)) \\
 &= e^{2x}(x-3)^2(3+2x-6) \\
 &= e^{2x}(x-3)^2(2x-3) \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad y &= \frac{\sqrt{x}}{e^{3x}} \\
 u &= \sqrt{x} & v &= e^{3x} \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad (1) & \frac{dv}{dx} &= 3e^{3x} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{v \frac{du}{dx} - u \frac{dv}{dx}}{v^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^{3x} \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \right) - \sqrt{x}(3e^{3x})}{(e^{3x})^2} \quad (1) \\
 &= \frac{2e^{3x} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} - 3x \right)}{2(e^{3x})^2} \\
 &= \frac{1-6x}{2e^{3x}\sqrt{x}} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad f(x) &= \frac{e^x}{6x-3} \\
 g(x) &= e^x & h(x) &= 6x-3 \\
 g'(x) &= e^x \text{ (1)} & h'(x) &= 6 \text{ (1)} \\
 f'(x) &= \frac{h(x)g'(x) - g(x)h'(x)}{(h(x))^2} \\
 &= \frac{(6x-3)e^x - e^x(6)}{(6x-3)^2} \text{ (1)} \\
 &= \frac{e^x(6x-3-6)}{3^2(2x-1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^x(6x-9)}{9(2x-1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{e^x(2x-3)}{3(2x-1)^2} \text{ (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \text{(Hint: } \frac{d}{dx}(\ln x) = \frac{1}{x} \text{)} \\
 & y = e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} \\
 u &= e^{2x} & v &= x^{\frac{3}{2x}} \\
 \frac{du}{dx} &= 2e^{2x} \text{ (1)} & &= e^{\ln(x^{\frac{3}{2x}})} \\
 & & &= e^{\frac{3}{2}x \ln(x)} \\
 \frac{dv}{dx} &= \left( \frac{3}{2}x \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) + \frac{3}{2} \ln(x) \right) e^{\frac{3}{2}x \ln(x)} \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} e^{\frac{3}{2}x \ln(x)} \left( x \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) + \ln(x) \right) \\
 &= \frac{3}{2} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} (1 + \ln(x)) \text{ (1)} \\
 \frac{dy}{dx} &= v \frac{du}{dx} + u \frac{dv}{dx} \\
 &= x^{\frac{3}{2x}} (2e^{2x}) + \frac{3}{2} e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} (1 + \ln(x)) \text{ (1)} \\
 &= e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} \left( 2 + \frac{3}{2} (1 + \ln(x)) \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} \left( (2)2 + (2) \frac{3}{2} (1 + \ln(x)) \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} (4 + 3(1 + \ln(x))) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} (4 + 3 + 3 \ln(x)) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} x^{\frac{3}{2x}} (7 + 3 \ln(x)) \text{ (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Points to note:** (j) requires you to derive  $\ln(x)$  ( $\log_e x$ ), however you do not need to know how to do this until unit 4.

There was likely a typo in the question, and it should be  $y = e^{2x} e^{\frac{3}{2x}}$  or similar, in which case the answer is:  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{7e^{\frac{7x}{2}}}{2}$ .

### Integration of Exponential Functions: Qs 1.51, 1.61, 1.71, 1.81

1.51

[25 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int 3e^x dx \\
 &= 3 \int e^x dx \text{ (1)} \\
 \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx &= e^{f(x)} + C \\
 3 \int e^x dx &= 3(e^x + C) \\
 &= 3e^x + c \text{ (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int -5e^{2x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{5}{2} \int 2e^{2x} dx \text{ (1)} \\
 \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx &= e^{f(x)} + C \\
 -\frac{5}{2} \int 2e^{2x} dx &= -\frac{5}{2} (e^{2x} + C) \\
 &= -\frac{5}{2} e^{2x} + c \text{ (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int 6e^{2x} dx \\
 & = 3 \int 2e^{2x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & 3 \int 2e^{2x} dx = 3(e^{2x} + C) \\
 & = 3e^{2x} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int 8e^{\frac{1}{2}x} dx \\
 & = 8(2) \int \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{1}{2}x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & 8(2) \int \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{1}{2}x} dx = 16(e^{\frac{1}{2}x} + C) \\
 & = 16e^{\frac{1}{2}x} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & \int -3e^{-3x} dx = e^{-3x} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int 8e^{2x} dx \\
 & = 4 \int 2e^{2x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & 4 \int 2e^{2x} dx = 4(e^{2x} + C) \\
 & = 4e^{2x} + c \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int -2xe^{x^2-2} dx \\
 & = - \int 2xe^{x^2-2} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & - \int 2xe^{x^2-2} dx = -(e^{x^2-2} + C) \\
 & = -e^{x^2-2} + c \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int 4e^{-\frac{1}{4}x} dx \\
 & = 4(-4) \int -\frac{1}{4}e^{-\frac{1}{4}x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & 4(-4) \int -\frac{1}{4}e^{-\frac{1}{4}x} dx = -16(e^{-\frac{1}{4}x} + C) \\
 & = -16e^{-\frac{1}{4}x} + c \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Point to note:** there was a typo in (g).

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int 8e^{-4x+2} dx \\
 & = -2 \int -4e^{-4x+2} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & -2 \int -4e^{-4x+2} dx = -2(e^{-4x+2} + C) \\
 & = -2e^{-4x+2} + c \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & \int 4xe^{2x^2} dx = e^{2x^2} + C \quad \mathbf{(3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int e^{-2x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \int -2e^{-2x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & -\frac{1}{2} \int -2e^{-2x} dx = -\frac{1}{2}(e^{-2x} + C) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}e^{-2x} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & \int 2xe^{x^2} dx = e^{x^2} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int e^{-2x} + e^{4x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \int -2e^{-2x} dx + \frac{1}{4} \int 4e^{4x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & -\frac{1}{2} \int -2e^{-2x} dx + \frac{1}{4} \int 4e^{4x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}e^{-2x} + \frac{1}{4}e^{4x} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int -\frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{1}{2}x} dx \\
 &= -\int \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{1}{2}x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & -\int \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{1}{2}x} dx = -e^{\frac{1}{2}x} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int 5xe^{x^2-2} dx \\
 &= \frac{5}{2} \int 2xe^{x^2-2} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 & \int f'(x)e^{f(x)} dx = e^{f(x)} + C \\
 & \frac{5}{2} \int 2xe^{x^2-2} dx = \frac{5}{2}e^{x^2-2} + c \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int 4xe^{4x^2} - 3x^3 dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int 8xe^{4x^2} dx - 3 \int x^3 dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}e^{4x^2} - \frac{3}{4}x^4 + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int 4xe^{x^2-7} dx \\
 &= 2 \int 2xe^{x^2-7} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2e^{x^2-7} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int \frac{8}{e^{2x}} dx \\
 &= -4 \int -2e^{-2x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -4e^{-2x} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int \frac{1}{2}e^{-6x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{12} \int -6e^{-6x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{12}e^{-6x} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int 9xe^{x^2} - \frac{1}{3x^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{9}{2} \int 2xe^{x^2} dx - \int \frac{1}{3x^2} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{9}{2}e^{x^2} + \frac{1}{3x} + C \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & \int_2^4 e^x dx \\
 &= [e^x]_2^4 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= e^4 - e^2 \\
 &= 47.209 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & \int_{-1}^0 2e^x dx \\
 &= 2 \int_{-1}^0 e^x dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2[e^x]_{-1}^0 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2(e^0 - e^{-1}) \\
 &= 2 - \frac{2}{e} \\
 &= 1.264 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \int_0^5 3e^{3x} dx \\
 &= [e^{3x}]_0^5 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= e^{3(5)} - e^{3(0)} \\
 &= e^{15} - 1 \\
 &= 3\,269\,016.372 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \int_4^0 e^{-2x} dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_4^0 -2e^{-2x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} [e^{-2x}]_4^0 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} (e^{-2(0)} - e^{-2(4)}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} e^{-8} - \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= -0.500 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \int_2^4 2xe^{x^2} dx \\
 &= [e^{x^2}]_2^4 \quad \mathbf{(2)} \\
 &= e^{4^2} - e^{2^2} \\
 &= e^{16} - e^4 \\
 &= 8\,886\,055.922 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \int_{-2}^0 e^{-\frac{1}{3}x} dx \\
 &= -3 \int_{-2}^0 -\frac{1}{3} e^{-\frac{1}{3}x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -3 [e^{-\frac{1}{3}x}]_{-2}^0 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= -3 (e^{-\frac{1}{3}(0)} - e^{-\frac{1}{3}(-2)}) \\
 &= 3e^{\frac{2}{3}} - 3 \\
 &= 2.843 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(g)} \quad & \int_1^3 8xe^{2x^2-4} dx \\
 &= 2 \int_1^3 4xe^{2x^2-4} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2 [e^{2x^2-4}]_1^3 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2(e^{2(3)^2-4} - e^{2(1)^2-4}) \\
 &= 2e^{14} - 2e^{-2} \\
 &= 2\,405\,208.298 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(h)} \quad & \int_0^{-1} \frac{1}{2} e^{3x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2(3)} \int_0^{-1} 3e^{3x} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} [e^{3x}]_0^{-1} \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} (e^{3(-1)} - e^{-3(0)}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} e^{-3} - \frac{1}{6} \\
 &= -0.158 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \int_2^{-2} 2x^2 + 4e^{2x} dx \\
 &= 2 \int_2^{-2} (x^2 + 2e^{2x}) dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2 \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 + e^{2x} \right]_2^{-2} \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= 2 \left( \frac{1}{3}(-2)^3 + e^{2(-2)} - \frac{1}{3}(2)^3 - e^{2(2)} \right) \\
 &= 2 \left( -\frac{8}{3} + e^{-4} - \frac{8}{3} - e^4 \right) \\
 &= -\frac{32}{3} + 2e^{-4} - 2e^4 \\
 &= -119.826 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \int_3^{-1} -4xe^{2x^2-3} dx \\
 &= - \int_3^{-1} 4xe^{2x^2-3} dx \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= - \left[ e^{2x^2-3} \right]_3^{-1} \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 &= - (e^{2(-1)^2-3} - e^{2(3)^2-3}) \\
 &= e^{15} - e^{-1} \\
 &= 3\,269\,017.005 \text{ (3d.p.)} \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

1.81

[12 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad & f'(x) = e^{2x} \\
 & f(x) = \int e^{2x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int 2e^{2x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(0) = 1.5 = \frac{1}{2} e^{2(0)} + C \\
 & 1.5 = \frac{1}{2} + C \\
 & C = 1 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(x) = \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} + 1 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad & f'(x) = -2e^x \\
 & f(x) = \int -2e^x dx \\
 &= -2 \int e^x dx \\
 &= -2e^x + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(1) = -2e - 2 = -2e + C \\
 & C = -2 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(x) = -2e^x - 2 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & f'(x) = 4xe^{x^2} \\
 & f(x) = \int 4xe^{x^2} dx \\
 &= 2 \int 2xe^{x^2} dx \\
 &= 2e^{x^2} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(2) = 2e^4 - 3 = 2e^{(2)^2} + C \\
 & 2e^4 - 3 = 2e^4 + C \\
 & C = -3 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(x) = 2e^{x^2} - 3 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & f'(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} \\
 & f(x) = \int e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} dx \\
 &= -2 \int -\frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} dx \\
 &= -2e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} + C \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(3) = -2e^{-\frac{3}{2}} - 1 = -2e^{-\frac{1}{2}(3)} + C \\
 & -2e^{-\frac{3}{2}} - 1 = -2e^{-\frac{3}{2}} + C \\
 & C = -1 \quad \mathbf{(1)} \\
 \\
 & f(x) = -2e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} - 1 \quad \mathbf{(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

## Concept 2

# Applications of Exponential Functions – Repetitive Questions Answers

### Differentiation Applications of Exponential Functions: Qs 2.11, 2.21, 2.31, 2.41

**2.11** [6 marks]

(a)  $f(t) = 1(1 + 0.25)^t$   
 $f(t) = (1.25)^t$   
 1 year = 12 months (1)  
 $f(12) = (1.25)^{12}$   
 $f(12) = \$14.55$  (2)

(b)  $f(t) = (1.25)^t$   
 5 years = 60 months (1)  
 $f(60) = (1.25)^{60}$   
 $f(60) = \$652\,530.45$  (2)

**2.21** [6 marks]

(a)  $f(t) = a(1 - 0.05)^t$   
 $1\,500 = a(0.95)^1$  (1)  
 $a = 1\,578.95$

**New computer was \$1 578.95. (2)**

(b)  $500 = 1\,578.95(0.95)^t$  (1)  
 $\frac{500}{1\,578.95} = 0.95^t$   
 $t = \log_{0.95}\left(\frac{500}{1\,578.95}\right)$   
 $t = 22.42$  years (2)

**2.31** [4 marks]

$$P(t) = 100e^{kt}$$

$$200 = 100e^{5k}$$

$$2 = e^{5k}$$

$$k = \frac{\ln 2}{5}$$
 (1)

$$P(t) = 100e^{\frac{\ln 2}{5}t}$$
 (1)

$$5 \text{ days} = 5 \times 24 \text{ hours} = 120 \text{ hours}$$

$$P(120) = 100e^{\frac{\ln 2}{5}(120)}$$
 (1)

$$P(120) = 1,677,721,600 \text{ bacteria}$$
 (1)

**2.41** [4 marks]

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -0.075P$$
 (1)
$$P(t) = 1\,000e^{-0.075t}$$

$$250 = 1\,000e^{-0.075t}$$
 (1)
$$0.25 = e^{-0.075t}$$

$$\ln(0.25) = -0.075t$$

$$t = 18.5 \text{ years}$$
 (2)

**2.51** [5 marks]

$$A = 1\,000e^{kt}$$
 (1)
$$1\,000\,000 = 1\,000e^{60k}$$
 (1)
$$1\,000 = e^{60k}$$

$$\ln(1\,000) = 60k$$

$$k = \frac{\ln(1\,000)}{60} = 0.12$$

**A monthly growth rate of 12% is needed. (3)**

**2.61** [8 marks]

(a)  $y(400) = 100e^{0.009669(400)}$   
 $y = 4782.7$  views (2)

(b)  $y = 100e^{0.009669t}$   
 $1\,000\,000 = 100e^{0.009669t}$  (1)  
 $10\,000 = e^{0.009669t}$   
 $\ln(10\,000) = 0.009669t$   
 $t = \frac{\ln(10\,000)}{0.009669}$   
 $t = 952.6$  days (2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad y &= 100e^{0.009669t} \\
 10000000 &= 100e^{0.009669t} \quad (1) \\
 10000000 &= e^{0.009669t} \\
 \ln(10000000) &= 0.009669t \\
 t &= \frac{\ln(10000000)}{0.009669} \\
 t &= 1667 \text{ days} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

2.62

[11 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad P &= 375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}} \\
 P &= 375 - e^{\frac{0}{25}} \quad (2) \\
 P &= 375 - 1 \\
 P &= 374 \text{ pufferfish} \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad 0 &= 375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}} \quad (1) \\
 e^{\frac{t}{25}} &= 375 \\
 \ln(375) &= \frac{t}{25} \\
 t &= 25\ln(375) \\
 t &= 148.2 \text{ months} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad \text{Jellyfish} &= \frac{P}{50} \\
 \text{Rate of increase} &= \frac{1}{50} \quad (1) \\
 \text{Pufferfish} &= 375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}} \\
 \text{Rate of decrease} &= \frac{-e^{\frac{t}{25}}}{25} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{1}{50} &= \frac{-e^{\frac{t}{25}}}{25} \\
 e^{\frac{t}{25}} &= -\frac{1}{2} = 375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}} \\
 t &= -25\ln\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\
 t &= 17.3 \text{ months} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad P &= 375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}} \\
 \frac{dP}{dt} &= \frac{P}{50} \\
 &= \frac{375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}}}{50} \\
 10 &= \frac{15t}{2} - \frac{e^{\frac{t}{25}}}{2} + c \\
 c &= 9.5 \\
 375 - e^{\frac{t}{25}} &= \frac{15t}{2} - \frac{e^{\frac{t}{25}}}{2} + 9.5 \quad (1) \\
 t &= 48.3 \text{ months} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

### General Applications of Exponential Functions: Qs 2.71, 2.81, 2.81, 2.82, 2.91, 2.111, 2.121

2.71

[8 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad M(t) &= 100te^{-\frac{t}{2}} \\
 M(0) &= 100(0)e^{-\frac{0}{2}} \quad (1) \\
 M(0) &= 0 \text{ mg} \quad (1) \\
 M(5) &= 100(5)e^{-\frac{5}{2}} \quad (1) \\
 M(5) &= 41.04 \text{ mg} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad M(t) &= 100te^{-\frac{t}{2}} \\
 9 &= 100te^{-\frac{t}{2}} \quad (1) \\
 t &= 4.82 \text{ hours} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad M(t) &= 100te^{-\frac{t}{2}} \\
 M'(t) &= -50te^{-\frac{t}{2}} + 100e^{-\frac{t}{2}} \\
 -50te^{-\frac{t}{2}} + 100e^{-\frac{t}{2}} &= 0 \\
 -50e^{-\frac{t}{2}}(t - 2) &= 0 \\
 e^{-\frac{t}{2}} &= 0 \\
 \ln(0) &= -\frac{t}{2} \quad (t \text{ is undefined}) \\
 (t - 2) &= 0 \\
 t &= 2
 \end{aligned}$$

The maximum amount occurs after 2 hours (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 M(2) &= 100(2)e^{-\frac{2}{2}} \\
 M(2) &= 200e^{-1} \\
 M(2) &= 73.58 \text{ mg} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

## 2.81

[10 marks]

$$(a) \quad P(t) = \frac{200}{(1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})^2}$$

$$P'(t) = \frac{19 \cdot 200 e^{-\frac{t}{2}}}{(1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})^2 (1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})}$$

$$P'(t) = \frac{3800e^{-\frac{t}{2}}}{(1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})^3} \quad (3)$$

$$(b) \quad P(t) = \frac{200}{(1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})^2}$$

$$P(0) = \frac{200}{(1+19e^{-\frac{0}{2}})^2}$$

$$P(0) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \geq P \geq \infty \quad (1)$$

The lowest value of  $P$  is 0.5 because this was the beginning population and the population can increase indefinitely over time. (1)

$$(c) \quad P'(t) = \frac{3800e^{-\frac{t}{2}}}{(1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})^3}$$

$$\frac{y}{400} (200 - P)$$

$$(d) \quad P'(t) = \frac{3800e^{-\frac{t}{2}}}{(1+19e^{-\frac{t}{2}})^3}$$

(0, 0.475) and (7.275, 29.63)  
Slowest rate and fastest rate would be 0 and 7.275 respectively. (1)

$$P(0) = \frac{200}{(1+19e^{-\frac{0}{2}})^2}$$

$$P(0) = \frac{1}{2} \quad (1)$$

$$P(7.275) = \frac{200}{(1+19e^{-\frac{7.275}{2}})^2}$$

$$P(7.275) = 89 \quad (1)$$

## 2.82

[14 marks]

$$(a) \quad v(t) = 100(1 - e^{-0.1t})$$

$$v(5) = 100(1 - e^{-0.1(5)}) \quad (1)$$

$$v(5) = 39.35 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$(d) \quad v(3) - v(0) = 7.79 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$(b) \quad v(t) = 100 - 100e^{-0.1t}$$

$$a(t) = -10e^{-0.1t} \quad (2)$$

$$(e) \quad s(60) - s(0) = 100(60) + 10e^{-0.1(60)} - 10 \quad (2)$$

$$s(60) - s(0) = 5990 \text{ m}$$

$$(c) \quad s(t) = 100t + 10e^{0.1t} \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \quad v(t) = 100(1 - e^{-0.1t})$$

Terminal speed at  $t = 124$  (1)  
 $v(124) = 100(1 - e^{-0.1(124)})$   
 Terminal speed is 100 m/s (2)

## 2.91

[14 marks]

$$(a) \quad a(t) = 0.2e^{0.05t}$$

$$a(0) = 0.2 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad s(t) = 80e^{0.05t} + 2t + 2 \quad (2)$$

$$s(5) = 114.7 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

$$s(5) - s(0) = 32.7 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad v(t) = 4e^{0.05t} + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$v(3) = 4e^{0.05(3)} + 2 \quad (1)$$

$$v(3) = 6.65 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$(e) \quad s(5) = 114.7 \text{ m} \quad (2)$$

$$(c) \quad v(5) - v(0) = 1.14 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

$$(f) \quad a(t) = 0.2e^{0.05t}$$

$$a(4) - a(3) = 0.0119 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

2.101

[8 marks]

- (a)  $\frac{dP}{dt} = 2t + e^{0.04t}$  (1)  
 $\frac{dP}{dt} = 2(3) + e^{0.04(3)} = 7.127$  (1)
- (b) *Net Change* = 12.19 (2)
- (c) *No* (2)
- (d) *Net Change* = 18.4 (2)

2.111

[16 marks]

- (a)  $A = \int_0^1 e^x dx = e - 1$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)
- (b)  $A = \int_{-2}^0 e^{2x} - 1 dx = 1.51$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)
- (c)  $A = \int_2^6 e^{\frac{1}{4}x} - 4 dx = 14.5$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)
- (d)  $A = \int_{-4}^{-2} -2e^x + 8 dx = 15.77$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)

2.121

[16 marks]

- (a)  $A = \int_{-0.54}^{1.488} |e^x - 2x^2| dx = 1.54$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)
- (b)  $A = \int_0^{0.718} |-x^3 - e^{x-4} - 5| dx = 2.44$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)
- (c)  $A = \int_{-1.88}^{0.637} |x^3 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 2x - 2e^x - 5| dx = 2.3$  units<sup>2</sup> (4)
- (d)  $A = \int_{-1.93}^{0.90} |-x^3 - x^2 + 2x - e^{\frac{1}{4}x} - 1| dx = 4.32$  units<sup>2</sup>





---

# Chapter 5

---

# Trigonometric Functions Answers

---

Problem Set 6 Progressive Answers – Trigonometric Functions ..... 1

Problem Set 6 Repetitive Answers – Trigonometric Functions ..... 6

# Problem Set 6 – Trigonometric Functions

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## Differentiation and Integration of Trigonometric Functions – Progressive Questions Answers

---

### Differentiation of Trigonometric Functions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1.

[20 marks]

(a)  $f'(x) = \cos(x)$  (2)

(f)  $f'(x) = -\cos(2x)$  (2)

(b)  $f'(x) = -\sin(x)$  (2)

(g)  $f'(x) = 16\sin(4x - 9)$  (2)

(c)  $f'(x) = 5\cos(x)$  (2)

(h)  $f'(x) = -2\cos(-x)$  (2)

(d)  $f'(x) = -12\sin(2x)$  (2)

(i)  $f'(x) = -7\sin(7x - 4)$  (2)

(e)  $f'(x) = 3\sin(3x)$  (2)

(j)  $f'(x) = -36\cos(3x)$  (2)

2.

[20 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = 2\sin(-2x)$   
 $f'(x) = -4\cos(2x)$  (2)

(b)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\cos(4 - 8x)$   
 $f'(x) = -2(8x - 4)$  (2)

(c)  $f(x) = 3\sin(5 - 2x)$   
 $f'(x) = -6\cos(2x - 5)$  (2)

(d)  $f(x) = \sin(2x) - \cos(x)$   
 $f'(x) = 2\cos(2x) + \sin(x)$  (2)

(e)  $f(x) = 2\sin^3(x)$   
 $f'(x) = 6\cos(x) \times \sin^2(x)$  (2)

(f)  $f(x) = 4\cos^2(x)$   
 $f'(x) = -12(\cos^2 x) \times \sin(x)$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = -5\cos(-5x - 8)$   
 $f'(x) = 25\sin(5x - 8)$  (2)

(h)  $f(x) = \sqrt{\sin(x)} + x^2$   
 $f'(x) = \frac{4\sqrt{\sin(x)} + \cos(x)}{2\sqrt{\sin(x)}}$  (2)

(i)  $f(x) = -\sin^2(x)$   
 $f'(x) = -2\cos(x) \times \sin(x)$  (2)

(j)  $f(x) = -\cos(9x) + \frac{3}{x^3}$   
 $f'(x) = \frac{9x^4\sin(9x) - 9}{x^4}$  (2)

3.

[35 marks]

$$(a) \quad f(x) = x \sin(x)$$

$$f'(x) = x \cos(x) + \sin(x) \times 1 \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = x \cos(x) + \sin(x) \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f(x) = \frac{1 - \cos(x)}{2x}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-\sin(x) \times x^2 - \cos(x) \times 2x}{(x^2)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-(x \sin(x) + 2 \cos(x))}{x^3} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \cos(2x)x$$

$$f'(x) = \cos(2x) \times 1 - 2 \sin(2x)x \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \cos(2x) + 2x \sin(2x) \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \frac{\sin(x)}{\cos(x)}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\cos(x) \times (\cos(x)) - \sin(x) \sin(x)}{\cos^2(x)} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(\cos^2(x)) - (\sin^2(x))}{\cos^2(x)} \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = \cos(x)(\sin(2x) - 9)$$

$$f'(x) = (2) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = 2 \cos(x) \times \cos(2x) - \sin(x) \times \sin(2x) + 9 \sin(9x) \quad (1)$$

$$(f) \quad f(x) = \frac{1 - \cos(x)}{2x}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\sin(x)(2x) - (1 - \cos(x)) \times 2}{(2x)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{x \sin(x) + \cos(x) - 1}{2x^2} \quad (2)$$

$$(g) \quad f(x) = \tan(x)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{\sin(x)}{\cos(x)} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(\cos(x) \times \cos(x)) - \sin(x) \times (-\sin(x))}{\cos^2(x)} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{\cos^2(x) + \sin^2(x)}{\cos^2(x)} \quad (1)$$

$$(h) \quad f(x) = \sin(2x) \sqrt{x}$$

$$f'(x) = \sin(2x) \times \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + (-2 \cos(2x) \sqrt{x}) \quad (4)$$

$$(i) \quad f(x) = x^3 \cos(2x - 1)$$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2 \times -2 \sin(2x - 1) + 3x^3 \times \cos(2x - 1) \quad (4)$$

$$(j) \quad f(x) = \frac{\sin(6x - 2)}{x - 1}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{6 \cos(6x - 2)(x - 1) - (\sin(6x - 2)) \times 1}{(x - 1)^2} \quad (2)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{6 \cos(6x - 2) - (\sin(6x - 2)) - 6 \cos(6x - 2)}{(x - 1)^2} \quad (2)$$

4.

[6 marks]

$$(a) \quad f'(x) = \cos(x) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(\pi) = \cos(\pi)$$

$$f'(\pi) = -1 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad f'(x) = -\sin(x) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(2\pi) = -\sin(2\pi)$$

$$f'(2\pi) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad f'(x) = 4 \cos(4x) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(3\pi) = 4 \cos(3\pi)$$

$$f'(3\pi) = -4 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f'(x) = \sin(4x) \quad (1)$$

$$f'(0) = \sin(0)$$

$$f'(0) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f'(x) = \frac{1}{\cos^2(x)} \quad (1)$$

$$f'(\pi) = \frac{1}{\cos^2(\pi)}$$

$$f'(\pi) = 1 \quad (1)$$

**Integration of Trigonometric Functions: Q5, Q6, Q7, Q8**

5.

[26 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = \cos(x)$  (2)

(f)  $f(x) = \sin(2x) + \cos(x)$  (2)

(b)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\sin(2x)$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - \frac{x^3}{3}$  (2)

(c)  $f(x) = -\cos(4x)$  (2)

(h)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\cos(2x - 4)$  (2)

(d)  $f(x) = \frac{3}{2}\sin(2x)$  (2)

(i)  $f(x) = -7\sin(-x)$  (2)

(e)  $f(x) = \sin(2x + 5)$  (2)

(j)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{8}\cos(x)$  (2)

6.

[30 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\cos(4x)$  (2)

(f)  $f(x) = -\cos(x) + \frac{1}{4}\sin(2x)$  (2)

(b)  $f(x) = -\frac{3}{7}\cos(7x - 2)$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{8}\sin(4x) + \frac{7}{2}\cos(x)$  (2)

(c)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}\sin(3x) + \frac{1}{4}\cos(2x)$  (2)

(h)  $f(x) = \frac{3}{4}\sin(8x) + 2x^{0.5}$  (2)

(d)  $f(x) = 3\cos\left(\frac{4}{3}x\right)$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = -\sin(-x) + \frac{2}{6x^2} - 2x$  (2)

(e)  $f(x) = \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$  (2)

(i)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{32}\cos\left(\frac{1}{4}x\right) + 3x^{3/2}$  (2)

7.

[30 marks]

(a)  $\int_0^\pi \sin(x) dx = 2$  (3)

(f)  $\int_{-2\pi}^\pi -2\cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) dx = -4$  (3)

(b)  $\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \cos(x) dx = 2$  (3)

(g)  $\int_\pi^0 \sin(3x) dx = -\frac{2}{3}$  (3)

(c)  $\int_0^{\pi/6} \cos(6x) dx = 0$  (3)

(h)  $\int_{\pi/4}^{-\pi/4} 2\sin(4x) dx = 0$  (3)

(d)  $\int_{-2\pi}^{2\pi} -\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) dx = 0$  (3)

(i)  $\int_\pi^{2\pi} -\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) dx = \sqrt{2}$  (3)

(e)  $\int_0^\pi \sin(x - \pi) dx = -2$  (3)

(j)  $\int_{\pi/2}^\pi -\sin(2x - \pi) dx = -1$  (3)

8.

[15 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = \int \sin(x) dx$   
 $= -\cos(x) + C$  (1)

(b)  $f(x) = \int -2\cos(x) dx$   
 $= 2\sin(x) + C$  (1)

$$\begin{aligned} f(0) &= -2 \\ -2 &= -1 + C \\ C &= 1 \end{aligned}$$
 (1)

$$\begin{aligned} f\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) &= 4 \\ 4 &= -2 + C \\ C &= 6 \end{aligned}$$
 (1)

$f(x) = -\cos(x) + 1$  (1)

$f(x) = 2\sin(x) + 6$  (1)

$$(c) \quad f(x) = \int -\sin(2x) dx \\ = \frac{1}{2} \cos(2x) + C \quad (1)$$

$$f\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -1 \\ -1 = 0 + C \\ C = -1 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \cos(2x) - 1 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad f(x) = \int \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) dx \\ = \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(-\pi) = 0 \\ 0 = 1 + C \\ C = -1 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - 1 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad f(x) = \int \sin(x + \pi) dx \\ = -\cos(x + \pi) + C \quad (1)$$

$$f(0) = 3 \\ 3 = 1 + C \\ C = 2 \quad (1)$$

$$f(x) = -\cos(x + \pi) + 2 \quad (1)$$

### Concept 2

## Applications of Trigonometric Functions – Progressive Questions

### Answers

#### Applications of Trigonometric Functions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6

1.

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad A = \int_0^{\pi} \sin(x) dx = 2 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(b) \quad A = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos(2x) dx = 0 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(c) \quad A = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) dx = 0 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(d) \quad A = \int_{-2\pi}^{2\pi} \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) dx = 2 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

2.

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad A = \int_{-4.95}^{4.95} \left| \frac{1}{8}x - \sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) \right| dx = 4.08 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(b) \quad A = \int_{-1.8}^{0.73} \left| \frac{1}{2}x - \cos(2x) \right| dx = 1.203 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(c) \quad A = \int_{-1.07}^{1.73} |\sin(x) - x^2 - 2x| dx = 3.34 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(d) \quad A = \int_{-1.48}^{1.39} |\cos(x) - x^3 - x^2 + 2x + 2| dx = 5.75 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

3.

[16 marks]

(a)  $v(t) = -\sin(2t) + 20$  (1)  
 $v(6) = 20.537 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

(c)  $s(t) = \frac{1}{2}\cos(2t) + 20t + 15$  (1)  
 $s(9) = 195.3 \text{ m}$  (1)

(b)  $a(t) = -2\cos(2t)$  (1)  
 $a(1) = 0.832 \text{ m/s}^2$  (1)

(d)  $s(8) = 174.5 \text{ m}$  (1)  
 $s(9) - s(8) = 20.8 \text{ m}$  (1)

4.

[11 marks]

(a)  $v(t) = \sin(2t) + 3\cos(2t) + 30$  (1)  
 $v(12) = 30.4 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

(c) *Net Change* = 27.94m (3)

(d)  $s(30) = 700.5$  (1)

(b)  $a(t) = 2\cos(2t) - 6\sin(2t)$  (1)  
 $a(0) = 2 \text{ m/s}^2$  (1)

(e)  $v(t) = \sin(2t) + 3\cos(2t) + 30$  (1)  
 $v(120) = 31.92 \text{ m/s}$  (1)

5.

[11 marks]

(a)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(2) = 100 \cos\left(\frac{1}{16}(2)\right)$  (1)  
 $\frac{dA}{dt}(2) = 99.2 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

(c) *Net Change* = 99.93 litres (3)

(b)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(20) = 100 \cos\left(\frac{1}{16}(20)\right)$  (1)  
 $\frac{dA}{dt}(20) = 31.53 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

(d) *Net Change* = 82.87 litres (3)

6.

[9 marks]

(a)  $\frac{dA}{dt} = \cos(x) - x + 100$  (1)  
 $\frac{dA}{dt} = 101 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

(c) *Net Change* = 95.3 litres (3)

(b)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(10) = \cos(10) - 10 + 100$  (1)  
 $\frac{dA}{dt}(10) = 89.16 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

(d)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(2) = \cos(2) - 2 + 100$  (1)  
 $\frac{dA}{dt}(2) = 97.58 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

# Problem Set 6 – Trigonometric Functions

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

## Differentiation and Integration of Trigonometric Functions – Repetitive Questions Answers

---

### Differentiation of Trigonometric Functions: Qs 1.11, 1.12, 1.13, 1.21, 1.31

1.11

[12 marks]

(a)  $f'(x) = 2\cos(x)$  (2)

(f)  $f'(x) = \frac{3}{4}\cos(3x - 9)$  (2)

(b)  $f'(x) = -2\sin(2x)$  (2)

(g)  $f'(x) = -\frac{9}{2}\cos(\frac{1}{2}x - 9)$  (2)

(c)  $f'(x) = \sin(2x)$  (2)

(h)  $f'(x) = 15\sin(-3x)$  (2)

(d)  $f'(x) = \frac{5}{2}\cos(5x - 2)$  (2)

(i)  $f'(x) = -3\cos(-3 + 9)$  (2)

(e)  $f'(x) = -\frac{1}{4}\cos(\frac{1}{2}x)$  (2)

(j)  $f'(x) = 3\cos(-\frac{1}{4}x)$  (2)

1.21

[12 marks]

(a)  $f'(x) = 3\sin^2(x)\cos(x)$  (2)

(f)  $f'(x) = 12\sin^3(x)\cos(x) - 2$  (2)

(b)  $f'(x) = -\frac{1}{4x^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \sin(x)$  (2)

(g)  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}(\cos(x))^{-0.5} - \frac{8}{x^5}$  (2)

(c)  $f'(x) = -12\cos(3 - 3x)$  (2)

(h)  $f'(x) = -\cos^2(x)\sin(x) - 2e^{2x}$  (2)

(d)  $f'(x) = 8\sin(x)\cos(x)$  (2)

(i)  $f'(x) = -8\sin(-8x) + 2x^2$  (2)

(e)  $f'(x) = -15\sin(-3x)$  (2)

(j)  $f'(x) = \cos^3(x)\sin(x) - \frac{3}{5x^{2/3}}$  (2)

1.51

[25 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = -\sin(x)$  (2)

(f)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\cos(2x) + 2\sin(\frac{1}{2}x)$  (2)

(b)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{3}\cos(x)$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\cos(4x) - \frac{x^4}{4}$  (2)

(c)  $f(x) = \frac{2}{5}\sin(5x)$  (2)

(h)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{3}\sin(3x - 2)$  (2)

(d)  $f(x) = -\frac{5}{3}\cos(-3x)$  (2)

(i)  $f(x) = \cos(-x) + \frac{x^3}{3}$  (2)

(e)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{8}\cos(-8x - 9)$  (2)

(j)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{32}\cos(\frac{1}{4}x)$  (2)

1.61

[27 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{8} \cos(-4x)$  (2)

(f)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sin(2x) - \frac{1}{6x^4}$  (2)

(b)  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sin(4x - 6)$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = \frac{3}{2} \cos\left(-\frac{1}{3}x\right)$  (2)

(c)  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(2x) - \frac{1}{18} \cos(3x)$  (2)

(h)  $f(x) = \frac{3}{5} \cos(5x) + 2x^{0.5}$  (2)

(d)  $f(x) = 2\cos(2x) + \frac{2}{3}x^{3/2}$  (2)

(g)  $f(x) = \sin(-2x) + 2x$  (2)

(e)  $f(x) = \cos\left(\frac{1}{5}x\right)$  (2)

(i)  $f(x) = -4\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right)$  (2)

1.71

[30 marks]

(a)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos(x) dx = 1$  (3)

(f)  $\int_{-\pi/4}^{\pi/4} 3\cos(2x) dx = 3$  (3)

(b)  $\int_0^{\pi} \sin(x) dx = 2$  (3)

(g)  $\int_0^{3\pi/2} \frac{1}{3} \cos(x) dx = -\frac{1}{3}$  (3)

(c)  $\int_0^{\pi/6} \cos(3x) dx = 1/3$  (3)

(h)  $\int_{\pi/3}^0 -\sin(3x) dx = \frac{2}{3}$  (3)

(d)  $\int_{-2\pi}^{\pi} -\sin\left(\frac{1}{4}x\right) dx = 2\sqrt{2}$  (3)

(i)  $\int_{-\pi/3}^{-\pi/6} \sin(3x - \pi) dx = \frac{1}{3}$  (3)

(e)  $\int_{-3\pi/2}^{-\pi/2} \cos(x + \pi) dx = 2$  (3)

(j)  $\int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} -\sin(2x - \pi) dx = \frac{1}{2}$  (3)

1.81

[12 marks]

(a)  $f(x) = \int \sin(x) dx$   
 $= -\cos(x) + C$  (1)

(b)  $f(x) = \int \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) dx$   
 $= 2\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) + C$  (1)

$$f(2) = \pi$$
$$\pi = -\cos(2) + C$$
$$C = \pi + \cos(2)$$
 (1)

$$f(0) = -2$$
$$-2 = 0 + C$$
$$C = -2$$
 (1)

$f(x) = -\cos(x) + \pi + \cos(2)$  (1)

$f(x) = 2\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - 2$  (1)

(c)  $f(x) = \int 2\sin(4x) dx$   
 $= -\frac{1}{2} \cos(4x) + C$  (1)

(d)  $f(x) = \int \frac{1}{2} \sin(x - \pi) dx$   
 $= -\frac{1}{2} \cos(x - \pi) + C$  (1)

$$f(0.5) = \pi/4$$
$$\pi/4 = 0 + C$$
$$C = \pi/4$$
 (1)

$$f(\pi/2) = -1.5$$
$$-1.5 = 0 + C$$
$$C = -1.5$$
 (1)

$f(x) = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(4x) + \pi/4$  (1)

$f(x) = -\frac{1}{2} \cos(x - \pi) - 1.5$  (1)



## Concept 2

# Applications of Trigonometric Functions – Repetitive Questions

## Answers

### General Applications of Trigonometric Functions: Qs 2.11, 2.21, 2.31, 2.41, 2.51, 2.61

2.11

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad A = \int_0^{3\pi/2} \cos(x) \, dx = 1 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(b) \quad A = \int_{-2\pi}^0 -\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) \, dx = 4 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(c) \quad A = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{4} \cos(2x) \, dx = 0 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(d) \quad A = \int_0^{3\pi/2} 2 + \sin(x) \, dx = 3\pi + 1 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

2.21

[16 marks]

$$(a) \quad A = \int_{-4.49}^{6.47} \left| -\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - \frac{1}{8}x \right| \, dx = 10.2 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(b) \quad A = \int_{-1.15}^{1.15} |\cos(2x) - x^2 - 2| \, dx = 4.86 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(c) \quad A = \int_{-5\pi/3}^{\pi} \left| -\sin\left(\frac{1}{2}x\right) - \cos(x) \right| \, dx = 2.60 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(d) \quad A = \int_{-1.16}^{2.67} |\sin(x) - x^3 - 2x^2 - 2x + 1| \, dx = 26.65 \text{ units}^2 \quad (4)$$

2.31

[9 marks]

$$(a) \quad v(t) = \cos(4t) + 3\sin(2t) + 3 \quad (1) \\ v(0) = 4 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad a(t) = -4\sin(4t) + 6\cos(2t) \quad (1) \\ a(3) = 7.91 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad v(4) = \cos(16) + 3\sin(8) + 3 \quad (1) \\ v(4) = 5.01 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad s(t) = \frac{1}{4}\sin(4t) - \frac{3}{2}\cos(2t) + 3t + 3 \quad (1) \\ s(4) = 15.15 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

2.41

[13 marks]

$$(a) \quad a(t) = -10\sin(4t) \quad (1) \\ a(1) = 7.57 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \text{Net Change} = 3.05\text{m} \quad (3)$$

$$(d) \quad \text{Distance} = 3.05\text{m} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad v(t) = 2.5\cos(4t) + 4 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad v(6) = 2.5\cos(24) + 4 \quad (1) \\ v(6) = 5.06 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

2.51

[9 marks]

(a)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(0.5) = 50 \sin\left(\frac{1}{8}(0.5)\right)$  (1)

$\frac{dA}{dt}(0.5) = 3.122 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

(b)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(1) = 50 \sin\left(\frac{1}{8}(1)\right)$  (1)

$\frac{dA}{dt}(1) = 6.23 \text{ litres/hr}$  (1)

(c) *Net Change = 9.31 litres* (3)

(d) *Time = 3.46 hours* (3)

2.61

[10 marks]

(a)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(1) = \cos\left(\frac{1}{8}(1)\right) + 2$  (1)

$\frac{dA}{dt}(1) = 2.992 \text{ cm/hr}$  (1)

(b) *Net Change = 2.95 cm* (3)

(c)  $\frac{dA}{dt}(36) = \cos\left(\frac{1}{8}(36)\right) + 2$  (1)

$\frac{dA}{dt}(36) = 1.79 \text{ cm/hr}$  (1)

(d) *Time = 25.1 hours* (3)

(e) *Net Change = 27.6cm* (3)



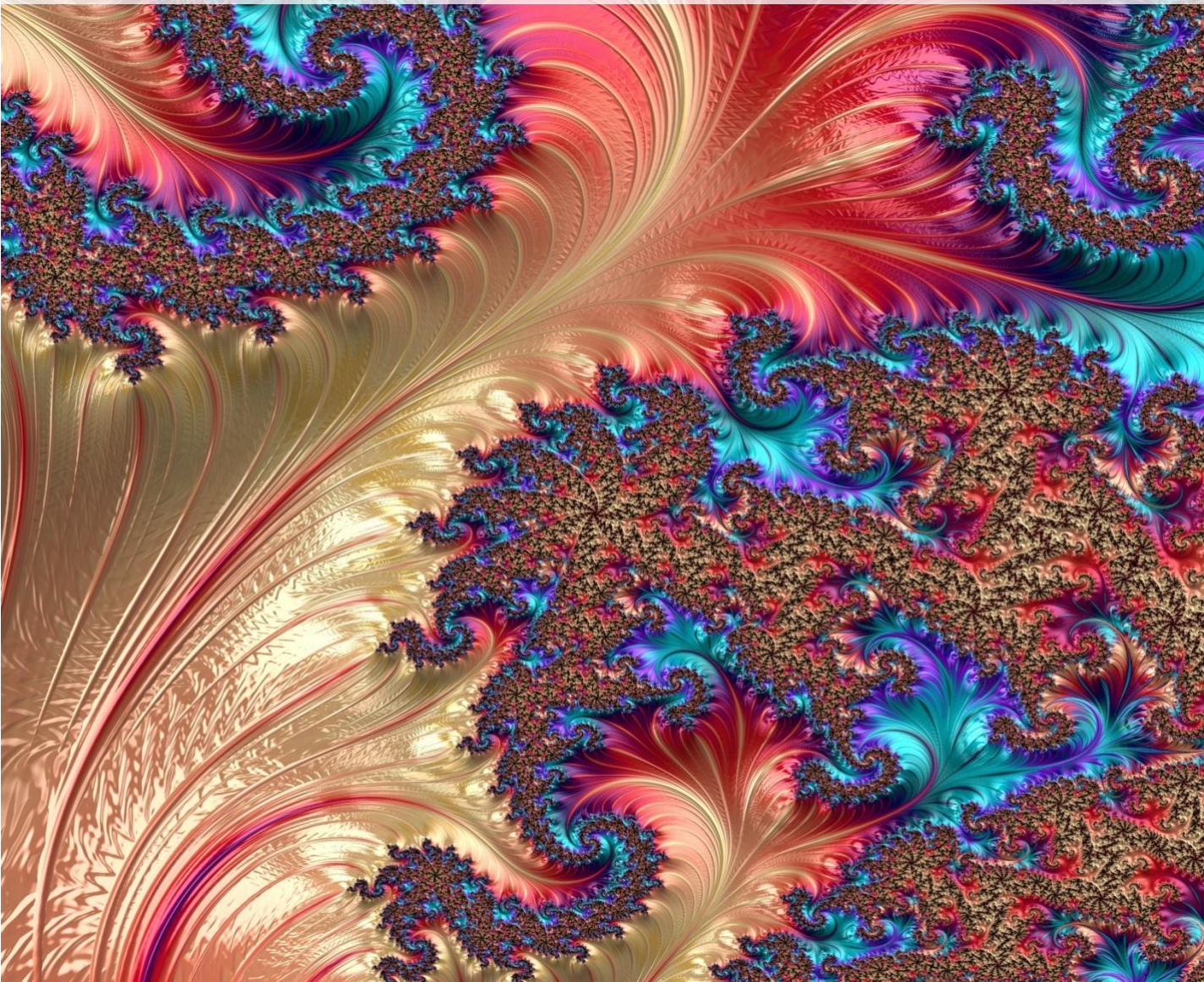
---

# Chapter 5

---

# Discrete Random Variables Answers

Problem Set 7 Progressive Answers – Discrete Random Variables .....	1
Problem Set 7 Repetitive Answers – Discrete Random Variables .....	7



# Problem Set 7 – Discrete Random Variables

## Progressive Questions

### Concept 1

## Discrete Random Variables – Progressive Questions Answers

---

### Discrete Probability Distributions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1. [10 marks]

- (a) This statement is **incorrect** because the distribution is **discrete** since  $\sum P(X = x) = 1$  and **all** of the **probabilities are positive (1)**. The fact that all of the probabilities are the same **does not prevent** it from being a discrete distribution **(1)**.
- (b) This statement is **incorrect** because the distribution **isn't discrete** since  $P(X = 1)$  and  $P(X = 3)$  is **negative (1)**. The fact that two probabilities are negative, **does not mean** the 'negatives cancel out' **(1)**.
- (c) This statement is **correct (1)** because the distribution is **discrete** since  $\sum P(X = x) = 1$  and **all** of the **probabilities are positive (1)**.
- (d) This statement is **incorrect** because the distribution is a **discrete random variable** since  $\sum P(X = x) = 1$  and **all** of the **probabilities are positive (1)**. **Negative x-values** are **allowed** for **discrete distributions**, but not negative probabilities **(1)**.
- (e) This distribution is **not** a discrete random variable since  $\sum P(X = x) \neq 1$  **(1)**. The statement is also still **incorrect** because discrete probability distributions **can** be modelled by **multiple functions (1)**.

2. [8 marks]

(a) 
$$\sum P(X = x) = 1$$

$$0.32 + 0.40 + k + 0.10 + 0.06 + 0.02 = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$k = 1 - 0.90$$

$$k = 0.10 \quad (1)$$

(b) 
$$P(X > 1 | X \leq 4) = \frac{P(X > 1)}{P(X \leq 4)}$$

$$\frac{P(X > 1)}{P(X \leq 4)} = \frac{0.1 + 0.1 + 0.06 + 0.02}{0.32 + 0.4 + 0.1 + 0.1 + 0.06} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X > 1 | X \leq 4) = 0.286 \quad (1)$$

(c) 
$$\mu(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$\mu(X) = 0 \times 0.32 + 1 \times 0.4 + 2 \times 0.1 + 3 \times 0.1 + 4 \times 0.06 + 5 \times 0.02 \quad (1)$$

$$\mu(X) = 1.24 \quad (1)$$

$$Var(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$

$$Var(X) = 0^2 \times 0.32 + 1^2 \times 0.4 + 2^2 \times 0.1 + 3^2 \times 0.1 + 4^2 \times 0.06 + 5^2 \times 0.02 - 1.24^2 \quad (1)$$

$$Var(X) = 0.4 + 0.4 + 0.9 + 0.96 + 0.5 - 1.24^2$$

$$Var(X) = 1.62 \quad (1)$$

3.

[7 marks]

$$(a) \quad \sum P(X = x) = 1$$

$$\frac{5}{k} + \frac{11}{k} + \frac{21}{k} + \frac{35}{k} + \frac{53}{k} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$k = 125 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad = \frac{5}{125} + \frac{11}{125}$$

$$= \frac{16}{125} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \mu(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$\mu(X) = 1 \times \frac{5}{125} + 2 \times \frac{11}{125} + 3 \times \frac{21}{125} + 4 \times \frac{35}{125} + 5 \times \frac{53}{125} \quad (1)$$

$$\mu(X) = 3.96 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 1^2 \times \frac{5}{125} + 2^2 \times \frac{11}{125} + 3^2 \times \frac{21}{125} + 4^2 \times \frac{35}{125} + 5^2 \times \frac{53}{125} - 3.96^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{5}{125} + \frac{44}{125} + \frac{189}{125} + \frac{560}{125} + \frac{1325}{125} - 3.96^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 1.30 \quad (1)$$

4.

[13 marks]

$$(a) \quad \sum P(X = x) = 1$$

$$p + q + 0.08 = 1$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad p = 0.92 - q \quad (1)$$

$$P(X < 4 | X \geq 2) = 0.05$$

$$\frac{P(2 \leq X < 4)}{P(X \geq 2)} = 0.05 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{q + 0.05}{q + 0.08} = 0.05$$

$$q + 0.05 = 0.05q + 0.004$$

$$0.05q = 0.009$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad q = 0.036 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$p = 0.92 - q$$

$$p = 0.92 - 0.036$$

$$p = 0.884 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad \mu(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$\mu(X) = 1 \times 0.42 + 2 \times 0.5 + 3 \times 0.05 + 4 \times 0.02 + 5 \times 0.01 \quad (1)$$

$$\mu(X) = 1.7 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 1^2 \times 0.42 + 2^2 \times 0.5 + 3^2 \times 0.05 + 4^2 \times 0.02 + 5^2 \times 0.01 - 1.7^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 0.42 + 2 + 0.45 + 0.32 + 0.25 - 1.7^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 0.55 \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\text{Var}(X)}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{0.55}$$

$$\sigma = 0.742 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$1.52 = p \times 1 + 2 \times 0.5 + 3 \times 0.05 + 4 \times 0.02 + 5 \times 0.01 \quad (1)$$

$$p = 1.52 - 1.28 \quad (1)$$

$$p = 0.24 \quad (1)$$

(d) **No (1)**, the distribution would **no longer** be discrete since  $\sum P(X = x) \neq 1$  (1).

5.

[10 marks]

$$(a) \quad \Pr(X < 3) = \frac{14}{25} + \frac{4}{25}$$

$$\Pr(X < 3) = \frac{8}{25} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad P(X \leq 5 | X > 3) = \frac{P(X \leq 5)}{P(X > 3)} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{P(X \leq 5)}{P(X > 3)} = \frac{\frac{14}{25} + \frac{4}{25} + \frac{2}{25} + \frac{3}{25} + \frac{1}{25} + \frac{1}{25}}{\frac{3}{25} + \frac{1}{25} + \frac{1}{25}}$$

$$P(X \leq 5 | X > 3) = 0.48 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \mu(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$\mu(X) = 1 \times \frac{14}{25} + 2 \times \frac{4}{25} + 3 \times \frac{2}{25} + 4 \times \frac{3}{25} + 5 \times \frac{1}{25} + 6 \times \frac{1}{25} \quad (1)$$

$$\mu(X) = 2.04 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 1^2 \times \frac{14}{25} + 2^2 \times \frac{4}{25} + 3^2 \times \frac{2}{25} + 4^2 \times \frac{3}{25} + 5^2 \times \frac{1}{25} + 6^2 \times \frac{1}{25} - 2.04^2 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{14}{25} + \frac{16}{25} + \frac{18}{25} + \frac{48}{25} + 1 + \frac{36}{25} - 2.04^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 2.12 \quad (1)$$

6.

[7 marks]

$$(a) \quad \sum P(X = x) = 1$$

$$\frac{4}{k} + \frac{11}{k} + \frac{22}{k} + \frac{37}{k} + \frac{56}{k} + \frac{79}{k} = 1 \quad (1)$$

$$k = 209 \quad (1)$$

(b)

$x$	1	2	3	4	5	6
$P(X = x)$	$\frac{4}{209}$	$\frac{11}{209}$	$\frac{22}{209}$	$\frac{37}{209}$	$\frac{56}{209}$	$\frac{79}{209}$

(2)

$$(c) \quad P(X = 6 | X \geq 3) = \frac{P(X=6)}{P(X \geq 3)} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{P(X = 6)}{P(X \geq 3)} = \frac{\frac{79}{209}}{\frac{22 + 37 + 56 + 79}{209}}$$

$$P(X = 6 | X \geq 3) = 0.407 \quad (1)$$



$$(c) \mu(X) = 27, \sigma^2(X) = 9, \mu(Y) = 3, \sigma^2(Y) = 1$$

$$\mu(Y) = A\mu(X) + B$$

$$3 = A(27) + B$$

$$\textcircled{1} B = 3 - 27A \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(Y) = A^2\text{Var}(X)$$

$$1 = A^2(9)$$

$$A = \sqrt{\frac{1}{9}}$$

$$\textcircled{2} A = \pm \frac{1}{3} \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$\text{if } A = \frac{1}{3}: \quad \text{if } A = -\frac{1}{3}:$$

$$B = 3 - 27\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) \quad B = 3 - 27\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

$$B = -6 \quad (1) \quad B = 12 \quad (1)$$

$$\therefore Z = \frac{1}{3}X - 6 \quad (1) \quad \text{or} \quad Z = -\frac{1}{3}X + 12 \quad (1)$$

## Concept 2

# Applications of Discrete Random Variables – Progressive Questions

## Answers

### Applications of Discrete Random Variables: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1.

[8 marks]

$$(a) \quad P(X > 3) = 0.3 + 0.2$$

$$P(X > 3) = 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad \text{Profit} = E(X) \times 200$$

$$\text{Profit} = (0.5) \times 200 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Profit} = \$100$$

$\therefore$  expect a **\$100 profit** for Kerry (1)

$$(b) \quad E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = 2 \times 0.5 + (-3) \times 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = -0.5$$

$\therefore$  expect a **\$0.50 loss** per game (1)

(d) Let 'y' be the **amount they charge per game**:

$$E(Y) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$0 = y \times 0.5 + (y - 5) \times 0.5 \quad (1)$$

$$0 = y - 2.5$$

$$y = 2.5$$

$\therefore$  should charge **\$2.50** per game to break even (1)

2.

[8 marks]

$$(a) \quad E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = (-1) \times \frac{2}{20} + (0) \times \frac{3}{20} + (1) \times \frac{4}{20} + 2 \times \frac{5}{20} + 3 \times \frac{6}{20} \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = -\frac{2}{20} + \frac{4}{20} + \frac{10}{20} + \frac{18}{20}$$

$$E(X) = 1.5$$

$\therefore$  expect a **\$1.50 profit** per game (1)



$$(b) \quad \text{Profit} = E(X) \times 200$$

$$E(X) = \frac{250}{200} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Profit} = \$2.50 \text{ per game } (1)$$

∴ the game cost is now **\$1.00** since the expected profit was originally **\$1.50** (1)

(c) Let 'y' be the amount they charge per game:

$$E(Y) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$0 = (y - 1) \times \frac{2}{20} + (y - 2) \times \frac{3}{20} + (y - 3) \times \frac{4}{20} + (y - 4) \times \frac{5}{20} + (y - 5) \times \frac{6}{20} \quad (1)$$

$$0 = y - \frac{2}{20} - \frac{6}{20} - \frac{12}{20} - \frac{20}{20} - \frac{30}{20}$$

$$y = \$3.50$$

∴ should charge **\$3.50** per game to break even (1)

3.

[9 marks]

$$(a) \quad E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = 8 \times \frac{8}{20} + (-3) \times \frac{12}{20} \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = \$1.40$$

∴ Fraser can expect to win **\$1.40** per game (1)

$$(c) \quad P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$$

$$P(X = 1 \cap X = 2) = P(X = 1) \times P(X = 2)$$

$$P(X = 1 \cap X = 2) = \frac{8}{20} \times \frac{5}{20} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 1 \cap X = 2) = 0.1 \quad (1)$$

(b) Let 'y' be the amount they charge per game:

$$E(Y) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$0 = (y - 10) \times \frac{8}{20} + y \times \frac{12}{20} \quad (1)$$

$$0 = y - 4$$

$$y = \$4$$

∴ should charge **\$4** per game to break even (1)

$$E(X) = (-10) \times 0.1 + 3 \times 0.9 \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = \$1.90$$

∴ the apps students can expect a profit of **\$1.90** per game (1)

4.

[6 marks]

$$(a) \quad \text{Pr}(X > 3) = P(X = 4) + P(X = 5)$$

$$\text{Pr}(X > 3) = \frac{4^2+4}{75} + \frac{5^2+4}{75} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Pr}(X > 3) = \frac{49}{75} \quad (1)$$

(b) Let Y be the number of games Rupert wins:

$$E(Y) = 100 \times \frac{49}{75} \quad (1)$$

$$E(Y) = 65.3 \quad (1)$$

∴ Rupert can be expected to win (1)

# Problem Set 7 – Discrete Random Variables

## Repetitive Questions

### Concept 1

## Discrete Random Variables – Repetitive Questions Answers

---

### Discrete Probability Distributions: Qs 1.11, 1.21, 1.31, 1.41, 1.51, 1.52

1.11

[10 marks]

- (a) This distribution is **not** of discrete random variable **(1)** because  $\sum P(X = x) \neq 1$  **(1)**.
- (b) This distribution is **not** discrete since  $P(X = -1)$  is **negative** **(1)**. Even when the  $x$  value is also negative, **does not mean** the 'negatives cancel out' **(1)**.
- (c) This distribution is **discrete** (1) since  $\sum P(X = x) = 1$  and **all** of the **probabilities are positive** **(1)**
- (d) This distribution is of a **discrete random variable** since  $\sum P(X = x) = 1$  and **all** of the **probabilities are positive** **(1)**. A cumulative distribution is just a **cumulative representation** for different types of distributions, but in this case the **actual distribution** is still discrete **(1)**.
- (e) This distribution is **discrete** since  $\sum P(X = x) = 1$  and **all** of the **probabilities are positive** **(1)**. Even though the distribution is **modelled by two different functions**, it remains **discrete** when the **two conditions are satisfied** **(1)**.

1.21

[10 marks]

- (a)
- $$\sum P(X = x) = 1$$
- $$0.41 + 0.19 + 0.02 + m + 0.22 = 1 \quad (1)$$
- $$m = 1 - 0.84$$
- $$m = 0.16 \quad (1)$$
- (b)
- $$P(X > 4) = P(5) + P(6) + P(7) \quad (1)$$
- $$= 0.02 + 0.16 + 0.22 = 0.4 \quad (1)$$
- (c)
- $$P(X > 4 | X < 7) = \frac{P(X > 4)}{P(X < 7)}$$
- $$\frac{P(3 < X \leq 6)}{P(X < 7)} = \frac{0.02 + 0.16}{0.41 + 0.19 + 0.02 + 0.16} \quad (1)$$
- $$P(X > 1 | X \leq 4) = 0.208 \text{ (3d.p)} \quad (1)$$
- (d)
- $$\mu(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$
- $$\mu(X) = 3 \times 0.41 + 4 \times 0.19 + 5 \times 0.02 + 6 \times 0.16 + 7 \times 0.22 \quad (1)$$
- $$\mu(X) = 4.59 \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Var}(X) &= \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2 \\ \text{Var}(X) &= 3^2 \times 0.41 + 4^2 \times 0.19 + 5^2 \times 0.02 + 6^2 \times 0.16 + 7^2 \times 0.22 - 4.59^2 \quad (1) \\ \text{Var}(X) &= 3.69 + 3.04 + 0.5 + 5.76 + 10.78 - 21.0681 \\ \text{Var}(X) &= 2.7019 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

1.31 [9 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} \sum P(X = x) &= 1 \\ \frac{2}{k} + \frac{7}{k} + \frac{12}{k} + \frac{17}{k} + \frac{22}{k} + \frac{27}{k} &= 1 \quad (1) \\ k &= 87 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(X) &= \sum x \times P(X = x) \\ \mu(X) &= 1 \times \frac{2}{87} + 2 \times \frac{7}{87} + 3 \times \frac{12}{87} + 4 \times \frac{17}{87} + 5 \times \frac{22}{87} + 6 \times \frac{27}{87} \quad (1) \\ \mu(X) &= 4.51 \text{ (2 d.p.)} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Var}(X) &= \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2 \\ \text{Var}(X) &= 1^2 \times \frac{2}{87} + 2^2 \times \frac{7}{87} + 3^2 \times \frac{12}{87} + 4^2 \times \frac{17}{87} + 5^2 \times \frac{22}{87} + 6^2 \times \frac{27}{87} - 4.51^2 \quad (1) \\ \text{Var}(X) &= \frac{2}{87} + \frac{28}{87} + \frac{108}{87} + \frac{272}{87} + \frac{505}{87} + \frac{972}{87} - 4.51^2 \\ \text{Var}(X) &= 1.39 \text{ (2 d.p.)} \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(c)

$$\begin{aligned} P(X > 2) &= P(3) + P(4) + P(5) + P(6) \\ P(X > 2) &= \frac{78}{87} = 0.897 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

(d)  $P(X = 5|X > 1) = \frac{P(X = 5)}{P(X > 1)} \quad (1)$

$$P(X = 5|X > 1) = \frac{P(X = 5)}{1 - [P(X = 1)]}$$

$$P(X = 5|X > 1) = \frac{22}{87} \div \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{2}{87} \right) \right] \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 5|X > 1) = \frac{22}{87} \div \frac{85}{87}$$

$$P(X = 5|X > 1) = \frac{22}{85} \quad (1)$$

1.41 [11 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned} \sum P(X = x) &= 1 \\ p + q + 0.4 &= 1 \\ \textcircled{1} \quad p &= 0.6 - q \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$P(X = 5|X \geq 4) = 0.1$$

$$\frac{P(X = 5)}{P(X \geq 4)} = 0.1 \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{q}{q + 0.05} = 0.1$$

$$q = 0.0056 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$p = 0.6 - q$$

$$p = 0.6 - 0.0056$$

$$p = 0.5944 \quad (1)$$

(b)

$$P(X = 5) = 0.0056 \quad (1)$$

(c)

$$P(x > 1)$$
$$P(0.20) + P(0.15) + P(0.05) + P(0.0056) \quad (1)$$
$$p = 0.4056 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) P(X = 5 | X > 3) = \frac{P(X=5)}{P(X>3)} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{P(X = 5)}{P(X > 3)} = \frac{0.0056}{0.15 + 0.05 + 0.0056}$$
$$\frac{P(X=5)}{P(X>3)} = 0.0272 \quad (1)$$

1.42

[11 marks]

(a)

$$\sum P(X = x) = 1$$
$$m + n + 0.45 = 1$$
$$\textcircled{1} n = 0.55 - m \quad (1)$$

$$P(X < 2 | X \leq 4) = 0.4$$
$$\frac{P(X = 1)}{P(X \leq 4)} = 0.4 \quad (1)$$
$$\frac{0.2}{0.2 + 0.1 + 0.15 + m} = 0.4$$
$$0.2 = 0.4m + 0.18$$
$$0.4m = 0.02$$
$$\textcircled{2} m = 0.5 \quad (1)$$

Substitute  $\textcircled{2}$  into  $\textcircled{1}$

$$n = 0.55 - m$$
$$n = 0.55 - 0.5$$
$$n = 0.05 \quad (1)$$

(b)

$$\mu(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$
$$\mu(X) = 1 \times 0.2 + 2 \times 0.1 + 3 \times 0.15 + 4 \times 0.5 + 5 \times 0.05 \quad (1)$$
$$\mu(X) = 3.1 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$
$$\text{Var}(X) = 1^2 \times 0.2 + 2^2 \times 0.1 + 3^2 \times 0.15 + 4^2 \times 0.5 + 5^2 \times 0.05 - 3.1^2$$
$$\text{Var}(X) = 0.2 + 0.4 + 1.35 + 8 + 1.25 - 3.1^2$$
$$\text{Var}(X) = 1.59 \quad (2 \text{ d.p.}) \quad (1)$$

(c)

$$P(X < 3) = 0.5 + 0.05$$
$$P(X < 3) = 0.55 \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a) \quad P(X = 3) &= P(X \leq 3) - P(X \leq 2) \\
 &= \frac{24}{30} - \frac{18}{30} \\
 &= \frac{6}{30} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad P(X < 2) &= 1 - \frac{13}{30} - \frac{5}{30} \\
 P(X < 2) &= 0.40 \quad (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad P(X \leq 4 | X > 1) &= \frac{P(1 < X \leq 4)}{P(X > 1)} \\
 \frac{P(1 < X \leq 4)}{P(X > 1)} &= \frac{\frac{27}{30} - \frac{13}{30}}{\frac{30}{30} - \frac{13}{30}} \quad (1) \\
 \frac{P(1 < X \leq 4)}{P(X > 1)} &= \frac{14}{30} \div \frac{17}{30} \\
 P(X \leq 4 | X > 1) &= \frac{14}{17} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (d) \quad \mu(X) &= \sum x \times P(X = x) \\
 \mu(X) &= 1 \times \frac{13}{30} + 2 \times \frac{5}{30} + 3 \times \frac{6}{30} + 4 \times \frac{3}{30} + 5 \times \frac{1}{30} + 6 \times \frac{2}{30} \quad (1) \\
 \mu(X) &= \frac{7}{3} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Var}(X) &= \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2 \\
 \text{Var}(X) &= 1^2 \times \frac{13}{30} + 2^2 \times \frac{5}{30} + 3^2 \times \frac{6}{30} + 4^2 \times \frac{3}{30} + 5^2 \times \frac{1}{30} + 6^2 \times \frac{2}{30} - \left(\frac{7}{3}\right)^2 \quad (1) \\
 \text{Var}(X) &= \frac{103}{45} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a) \quad \sum P(X = x) &= 1 \\
 \frac{8-0}{k} + \frac{8-1}{k} + \frac{8-2}{k} + \frac{3(3)-2}{k} + \frac{3(4)-2}{k} + \frac{3(5)-2}{k} &= 1 \quad (1) \\
 8+7+6+7+10+13 &= k \\
 k &= 51 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad \mu(X) &= \sum x \times P(X = x) \\
 \mu(X) &= 0 \times \frac{8-0}{51} + 1 \times \frac{8-1}{51} + 2 \times \frac{8-2}{51} + 3 \times \frac{3(3)-2}{51} + 4 \times \frac{3(4)-2}{51} + 5 \times \frac{3(5)-2}{51} \quad (1) \\
 \mu(X) &= \frac{145}{51} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 0^2 \times \frac{8}{51} + 1^2 \times \frac{7}{51} + 2^2 \times \frac{6}{51} + 3^2 \times \frac{7}{51} + 4^2 \times \frac{10}{51} + 5^2 \times \frac{13}{51} - \left(\frac{145}{51}\right)^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{8504}{2601} \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\text{Var}(X)}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{8504}{2601}}$$

$$\sigma = 1.81 \text{ (2 d.p.)} \quad (1)$$

(c)

$$P(X < n | X \geq 1) = \frac{P(1 \leq X < n)}{P(X \geq 1)} = \frac{30}{43}$$

$$\frac{P(1 \leq X < n)}{P(X \geq 1)} = \frac{P(1 \leq X < n)}{1 - \frac{8}{51}} = \frac{30}{43} \quad (1)$$

$$P(1 \leq X < n) = \frac{30}{43} \times \frac{43}{51}$$

$$P(1 \leq X < n) = \frac{30}{51} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{7}{51} + \frac{6}{51} + \frac{7}{51} + \frac{10}{51} = \frac{30}{51} \quad (\text{trial and error, starting at given domain } X \geq 1) \quad (1)$$

$$n = 5 \text{ (has to be less than 5 to include } \frac{10}{51}) \quad (1)$$

### Linearity of Discrete Random Variables: Qs 1.81, 1.82, 1.91, 1.92

**1.81** [8 marks]

(a)

$$\mu(Y) = 3 \times 6$$

$$\mu(Y) = 18 \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma(Y) = 3 \times 0.9$$

$$\sigma(Y) = 2.7 \quad (1)$$

(b)

$$\mu(Y) = 6 \times 6 + 4$$

$$\mu(Y) = 40 \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma(Y) = 6 \times 0.9$$

$$\sigma(Y) = 5.4 \quad (1)$$

(c)

$$\mu(Y) = -\frac{1}{8} \times 6 + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\mu(Y) = -\frac{1}{2} \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma(Y) = -\frac{1}{8} \times 0.9$$

$$\sigma(Y) = -\frac{9}{80} \quad (1)$$

(d)

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(Y) &= \sqrt{2} \times 6 + 2 \\ \mu(Y) &= 10.49 \text{ (2 d.p.)} \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(Y) &= \sqrt{2} \times 0.9 \\ \sigma(Y) &= 1.27 \text{ (2 d.p.)} \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

1.82

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(Y) &= 2 \times 4 + 2 \\ \mu(Y) &= 10 \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

[2 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(Y) &= 2 \times 1.5 \\ \sigma(Y) &= 3 \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

1.91

[4 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2(Y) &= A \times 2 \\ 1.5 &= A \times 2 \quad (1) \\ A &= 0.75\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(Y) &= A \times 6 + B \\ 12 &= 0.75 \times 6 + B \\ B &= 12 - 4.5 \\ B &= 7.5 \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2(Y) &= A \times 3 \\ 2 &= A \times 3 \quad (1) \\ A &= 1.5\end{aligned}$$

1.92

[4 marks]

(a)

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(Y) &= A \times 9 + B \\ 12 &= 1.5 \times 9 + B \\ B &= 12 - 13.5 \\ B &= -1.5 \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2(Y) &= A \times 25 \\ 20 &= A \times 25 \quad (1) \\ A &= 0.8\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(Y) &= A \times 120 + B \\ 150 &= 0.8 \times 120 + B \\ B &= 150 - 96 \\ B &= 54 \quad (1)\end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2(Y) &= A \times 30 \\ 35 &= A \times 30 \quad (1) \\ A &= \frac{6}{7}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu(Y) &= A \times 150 + B \\ 160 &= \frac{6}{7} \times 120 + B \\ B &= 160 - \frac{720}{7} \quad (1) \\ B &= \frac{400}{7}\end{aligned}$$

## Concept 2

# Applications of Discrete Random Variables – Repetitive Questions

## Answers

### Applications of Discrete Random Variables: Qs 2.11, 2.21, 2.31, 2.41, 2.51, 2.61

2.11 [9 marks]

(a) 
$$P(2 \leq X \leq 3) = 0.3 + 0.1$$
$$P(X > 3) = 0.40 \quad (1)$$

(b) 
$$E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$
$$E(X) = 1 \times 0.6 + (-2) \times 0.4 \quad (1)$$
$$E(X) = 0.2$$
$$\therefore \text{expect a } \$0.20 \text{ loss per game} \quad (1)$$

(c) 
$$\text{Profit} = E(X) \times 300$$
$$\text{Profit} = (0.40) \times 300 \quad (1)$$
$$\text{Profit} = 120$$
$$\therefore \text{expect a } \$120 \text{ profit for Kerry} \quad (1)$$

(d) Let 'x' be the amount they charge per game

$$E(X) = 0 \quad (1)$$
$$0 = x \times 0.6 + (x - 3) \times 0.4 \quad (1)$$
$$0 = x - 1.2$$
$$x = 1.2$$
$$\therefore \text{should charge } \$1.20 \text{ per game to break even} \quad (1)$$

2.21 [10 marks]

(a) 
$$E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$
$$E(X) = (-3) \times \frac{7}{86} + (-2) \times \frac{10}{86} + (-1) \times \frac{13}{86} + 0 \times \frac{16}{86} + 1 \times \frac{19}{86} + 2 \times \frac{21}{86} \quad (1)$$
$$E(X) = -\frac{21}{86} - \frac{20}{86} - \frac{13}{86} + \frac{19}{86} + \frac{41}{86}$$
$$E(X) = 0.07$$
$$\therefore \text{expect a } \$0.07 \text{ profit per game} \quad (1)$$

(b) 
$$\text{Var}(X) = \mu(X^2) - \mu(X)^2$$
$$\text{Var}(X) = 1^2 \times \frac{7}{86} + 2^2 \times \frac{10}{86} + 3^2 \times \frac{13}{86} + 4^2 \times \frac{16}{86} + 5^2 \times \frac{19}{86} + 6^2 \times \frac{21}{86} - 0.07^2 \quad (1)$$
$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{7}{86} + \frac{40}{86} + \frac{117}{86} + \frac{256}{86} + \frac{475}{86} + \frac{756}{86} - 0.07^2$$
$$\text{Var}(X) = 19.19 \quad (1)$$
$$\sigma = \sqrt{\text{Var}(X)}$$
$$\sigma = \sqrt{19.19}$$
$$\sigma = 4.38 \quad (1)$$



(c)

$$\text{Profit} = E(X) \times 100$$

$$E(X) = \frac{100}{100} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Profit} = \$1 \text{ per game} \quad (1)$$

∴ the game cost is now **\$0.93** since the expected profit was originally **\$0.07** (1)

**2.31**

[8 marks]

(a)

$$E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = (10) \times \frac{1}{8} + (5) \times \left(\frac{4}{4} - \frac{3}{4}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = \frac{10}{8} + \frac{5}{4}$$

$$E(X) = 2.5$$

∴ expect to win **\$2.50** per game (1)

(b)

$$E(X) = 2.5$$

∴ should charge **\$2.50** per game (1)

(c)

$$E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = (-10) \times \frac{3}{8} + (6) \times \left(\frac{4}{4} - \frac{3}{8}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = -\frac{30}{8} + \frac{30}{8}$$

$$E(X) = 0 \quad (1)$$

∴ expect to make **\$0** per game

**2.51**

[10 marks]

(a)

$$P(X < 6) = \frac{10}{81} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X < 6) = 0.123 \quad (1)$$

(b)

$$E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = (-3) \times \frac{71}{81} + (5) \times \frac{10}{81} \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = -\frac{213}{81} + \frac{50}{81} \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = -2.01$$

∴ expect to lose **\$2.01** per game (1)

(c)

$$P(X < 4) = \frac{3}{81}$$

$$P(X < 4) = 0.037 \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = \sum x \times P(X = x)$$

$$E(X) = (-3) \times \frac{78}{81} + (97) \times \left(\frac{3}{81}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$E(X) = -\frac{234}{81} + \frac{291}{81}$$

$$E(X) = 0.70 \quad (1)$$

∴ expect to win **\$0.70** per game

$$E(100X) = 100 \times 0.70 \quad (1)$$

$$E(100X) = 70$$

∴ expect to win **\$70** in next 100 games (1)



---

# Chapter 6

---

## Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions Answers

Problem Set 8 Progressive Answers – Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions .....	1
Problem Set 8 Repetitive Answers – Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions .....	7

# Problem Set 8 – Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions Progressive Questions

## Concept 1

### Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions – Progressive Questions Answers

#### Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1.

[4 marks]

Scenario	Solution	Marks
Flipping a coin with heads being a success and tails being a fail.	<b>Yes.</b> This is a <b>Bernoulli trial</b> .	(1)
Drawing coloured batons from a bag containing <b>4 orange</b> batons and <b>3 blue</b> batons, <b>replacing</b> the baton each time.	<b>No.</b> This is <b>not</b> a Bernoulli trial because <b>multiple batons</b> are drawn, not 1.	(1)
A spinner is spun with <b>numbers 1 to 4</b> and $x$ represents the value of the number landed on.	<b>No.</b> This is <b>not</b> a Bernoulli trial because there is not a success and fail.	(1)
A spinner with 100 sections is spun where a success is the spinner lands on one and fail lands elsewhere.	<b>Yes.</b> This is a <b>Bernoulli trial</b> .	(1)

2.

[5 marks]

(a) This is a **Bernoulli distribution (1)** with the **parameter  $p = \frac{3}{7}$  (1)**

$$(b) \quad \mu(X) = p$$

$$\mu(X) = \frac{3}{7} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = pq$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{4}{7}$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{12}{49} \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{pq}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{3}{7} \times \frac{4}{7}}$$

$$\sigma = 0.495 \quad (1)$$

3.

[9 marks]

(a) This is a **Bernoulli distribution (1)** with the **parameter  $p = 0.2$  (1)**

$$(b) \quad \mu(X) = p$$

$$\mu(X) = 0.2 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = pq$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 0.2 \times 0.8$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 0.16 \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{pq}$$

$$\sigma = \sqrt{0.2 \times 0.8}$$

$$\sigma = 0.4 \quad (1)$$

(c) This is a **binomial distribution (1)** with the **parameters  $n = 20$  and  $p = 0.2$  (1)**

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 \text{(d)} & \mu(X) = np & \text{Var}(X) = npq \\
 & \mu(X) = 20 \times 0.2 & \text{Var}(X) = 20 \times 0.2 \times 0.8 \\
 & \mu(X) = 4 \text{ (1)} & \text{Var}(X) = 3.2 \text{ (1)} \\
 & & \sigma = \sqrt{npq} \\
 & & \sigma = \sqrt{20 \times 0.2 \times 0.8} \\
 & & \sigma = 1.79 \text{ (1)}
 \end{array}$$

4.

[6 marks]

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{(a)} & \mu(X) = p \\
 & \mu(X) = \frac{1}{6} \text{ (1)} \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = pq \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{5}{6} \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = \frac{5}{36} \text{ (1)}
 \end{array}$$

(b) This is a **binomial distribution (1)** with the parameters  $n = 100$  and  $p = \frac{1}{6}$  (1)

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{(c)} & \mu(Y) = np \\
 & \mu(Y) = 100 \times \frac{1}{6} \\
 & \mu(Y) = 16.7 \text{ (1)} \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = npq \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = 100 \times \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{5}{6} \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = 13.9 \text{ (1)}
 \end{array}$$

## Concept 2

# Applications of Binomial Distributions – Progressive Questions

## Answers

### Applications of Binomial Distributions: Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6, Q7

1.

[7 marks]

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \text{(a)} & X \sim \text{Bin}(6, 0.78) \\
 & \mu(X) = np \\
 & \mu(X) = 6 \times 0.78 \\
 & \mu(X) = 4.68 \text{ (1)} \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = npq \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = 6 \times 0.78 \times 0.22 \\
 & \text{Var}(X) = 1.03 \text{ (1)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{(b)} \quad P(X = 5) = \binom{6}{5} 0.78^5 \times 0.22^1 \\
 \quad \quad P(X = 5) = 0.381 \text{ (1)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \text{(c)} \quad P(X > 1) = 1 - P(X = 0) - P(X = 1) \\
 P(X > 1) = 1 - \binom{6}{0} 0.78^0 \times 0.22^6 - \binom{6}{1} 0.78^1 \times 0.22^5 \text{ (1)} \\
 P(X > 1) = 1 - 0.000113 - 0.00241 \\
 P(X > 1) = 0.997 \text{ (1)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad P(X > 4) &= P(X = 5) + P(X = 6) \\
 P(X > 4) &= \binom{6}{5} 0.78^5 \times 0.22^1 - \binom{6}{6} 0.78^6 \times 0.22^0 \quad (1) \\
 P(X > 4) &= 0.381 + 0.225 \\
 P(X > 4) &= 0.606 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

2.

[7 marks]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a)} \quad X &\sim \text{Bin}(100, 0.6) \\
 \mu(X) &= np & \text{Var}(X) &= npq \\
 \mu(X) &= 100 \times 0.6 & \text{Var}(X) &= 100 \times 0.6 \times 0.4 \\
 \mu(X) &= 60 \quad (1) & \text{Var}(X) &= 24 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad P(X = 65) &= \binom{100}{65} 0.6^{65} \times 0.4^{35} \\
 P(X = 65) &= 0.0491 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad P(71 \leq X \leq 72) &= P(X = 71) + P(X = 72) \\
 P(71 \leq X \leq 72) &= \binom{100}{71} 0.6^{71} \times 0.4^{29} - \binom{100}{72} 0.6^{72} \times 0.4^{28} \quad (1) \\
 P(71 \leq X \leq 72) &= 0.00634 + 0.00383 \\
 P(71 \leq X \leq 72) &= 0.0102 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad P(X = 80) &= \binom{100}{80} 0.6^{80} \times 0.4^{20} \\
 P(X = 80) &= 0.0000105 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

3.

[9 marks]

$$\text{(a)} \quad X \sim \text{Bin}(10, 0.55)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu(X) &= np \\
 \mu(X) &= 10 \times 0.55 \\
 \mu(X) &= 5.5 \text{ arrows} \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad P(7 \leq X \leq 8) &= P(X = 7) + P(X = 8) \\
 P(7 \leq X \leq 8) &= \binom{10}{7} 0.55^7 \times 0.45^3 - \binom{10}{8} 0.55^8 \times 0.45^2 \quad (1) \\
 P(7 \leq X \leq 8) &= 0.1665 + 0.0763 \\
 P(7 \leq X \leq 8) &= 0.2428 \quad (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad P(X = 9 | X \geq 7) = \frac{P(X=9)}{P(X \geq 7)} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 9 | X \geq 7) = \frac{P(X = 9)}{P(X = 7) + P(X = 8) + P(X = 9) + P(X = 10)}$$

$$P(X = 9 | X \geq 7) = \frac{\binom{10}{9} 0.55^9 \times 0.45^1}{0.1665 + 0.0763 + \binom{10}{9} 0.55^9 \times 0.45^1 + \binom{10}{10} 0.55^{10} \times 0.45^0} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 9 | X \geq 7) = \frac{0.0207}{0.1665 + 0.0763 + 0.0207 + 0.00253}$$

$$P(X = 9 | X \geq 7) = 0.0778 \quad (1)$$

(d) Let  $Y$  be the number of games where at least 7 inner circles are hit:

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(12, 0.266) \quad (1)$$

$$P(Y = 6) = \binom{12}{6} 0.266^6 \times 0.734^6 \quad (1)$$

$$P(Y = 6) = 0.0512 \quad (1)$$

4.

[9 marks]

(a)  $X \sim \text{Bin}(40, 0.32)$

$$P(X = 10) = \binom{40}{10} 0.32^{10} \times 0.68^{30}$$

$$P(X = 10) = 0.0902 \quad (1)$$

(b)  $P(X > 2) = 1 - P(X = 0) - P(X = 1) - P(X = 2)$

$$P(X > 2) = 1 - \binom{40}{0} 0.32^0 \times 0.68^{40} - \binom{40}{1} 0.32^1 \times 0.68^{39} - \binom{40}{2} 0.32^2 \times 0.68^{38} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X > 2) = 1 - 1.996 \times 10^{-7} - 3.759 \times 10^{-6} - 3.45 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$P(X > 2) \approx 0.999 \quad (1)$$

(c)  $P(20 \leq X \leq 21) = P(X = 20) + P(X = 21)$

$$P(20 \leq X \leq 21) = \binom{40}{20} 0.32^{20} \times 0.68^{20} - \binom{40}{21} 0.32^{21} \times 0.68^{19} \quad (1)$$

$$P(20 \leq X \leq 21) = 0.00781 + 0.0035$$

$$P(20 \leq X \leq 21) = 0.0113 \quad (1)$$

(d) Let  $Y$  be the number of athletes who are injured:

$$Y \sim \text{Bin}(25, 0.75) \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 25 | X > 22) = \frac{P(X=25)}{P(X>22)} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 25 | X > 22) = \frac{P(X = 25)}{P(X = 23) + P(X = 24) + P(X = 25)}$$

$$P(X = 25 | X > 22) = \frac{\binom{25}{25} 0.75^{25} \times 0.25^0}{\binom{25}{23} 0.75^{23} \times 0.25^2 + \binom{25}{24} 0.75^{24} \times 0.25^1 + \binom{25}{25} 0.75^{25} \times 0.25^0} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 25 | X > 22) = \frac{0.0007525}{0.02508 + 0.006271 + 0.0007525}$$

$$P(X = 25 | X > 22) = 0.0234 \quad (1)$$

5.

[11 marks]

(a)  $X \sim \text{Bin}(238, 0.98)$

$$P(X \geq 237) = P(X = 237) + P(X = 238)$$

$$P(X \geq 237) = \binom{238}{237} 0.98^{237} \times 0.02^1 - \binom{238}{238} 0.98^{238} \times 0.02^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X \geq 237) = 0.03964 + 0.008162$$

$$P(X \geq 237) = 0.0478 \quad (1)$$

(b)  $P(X < 238) = 1 - P(X = 238)$

$$P(X > 1) = 1 - \binom{238}{238} 0.98^{238} \times 0.02^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X > 1) = 1 - 0.008162$$

$$P(X > 1) = 0.9918 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad P(X > 235 | X \leq 237) = \frac{P(235 < X \leq 237)}{P(X \leq 237)} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X > 235 | X \leq 237) = \frac{P(X = 236) + P(X = 237)}{1 - P(X = 237) - P(X = 238)}$$

$$P(X > 235 | X \leq 237) = \frac{\binom{238}{236} 0.98^{236} \times 0.02^2 + \binom{238}{237} 0.98^{237} \times 0.02^1}{1 - \binom{238}{237} 0.98^{237} \times 0.02^1 - \binom{238}{238} 0.98^{238} \times 0.02^0} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X > 235 | X \leq 237) = \frac{0.09588 + 0.03964}{1 - 0.03964 - 0.008162}$$

$$P(X = 25 | X > 22) = 0.1423 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad P(Y > 1) = 1 - P(Y = 0)$$

$$P(Y > 1) = 1 - \binom{12}{0} 0.38^{12} \times 0.62^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X > 1) = 1 - 0.009065$$

$$P(X > 1) = 0.9999 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad P(X = 14) = \binom{212}{14} 0.14^{14} \times 0.86^{198} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 14) = 0.0033 \quad (1)$$

6.

[12 marks]

$$(a) \quad X \sim \text{Bin}(3, 0.43)$$

$$P(X \geq 1) = 1 - P(X = 0)$$

$$P(X \geq 1) = 1 - \binom{3}{0} 0.43^0 \times 0.57^3 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X \geq 1) = 0.185 \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad P(X \geq 2) = P(X = 2) + P(X = 3)$$

$$P(X \geq 2) = \binom{3}{2} 0.43^2 \times 0.57^1 + \binom{3}{3} 0.43^3 \times 0.57^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X \geq 2) = 0.396 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad P(X \geq 2) = P(X = 2) + P(X = 3)$$

$$P(X \geq 2) = \binom{3}{2} 0.85^2 \times 0.15^1 + \binom{3}{3} 0.85^3 \times 0.15^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X \geq 2) = 0.939 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad 0.939^5 = 0.730 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \quad P(X = 3) = \binom{3}{3} 0.85^3 \times 0.15^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 3) = 0.614 \quad (1)$$

7.

[10 marks]

$$(a) \quad X \sim \text{Bin}(5, 0.63)$$

$$\mu(X) = np$$

$$\mu(X) = 5 \times 0.63$$

$$\mu(X) = 3.15 \text{ arrows} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad P(X = 5) = \binom{5}{5} 0.63^5 \times 0.37^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 5) = 0.0992 \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \ P(\text{Scores first 3 goals}) = 0.63^3 \times 0.37^2 \quad (1)$$

$$P(\text{Scores first 3 goals}) = 0.0342 \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \ P(3 \leq X \leq 5) = P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) + P(X = 5)$$

$$P(3 \leq X \leq 5) = \binom{5}{3}0.63^3 \times 0.37^2 + \binom{5}{4}0.63^4 \times 0.37^1 + \binom{5}{5}0.63^5 \times 0.37^0 \quad (1)$$

$$P(3 \leq X \leq 5) = 0.342 + 0.291 + 0.0992 \quad (1)$$

$$P(3 \leq X \leq 5) = 0.732 \quad (1)$$

$$(e) \ P(X = 5 | X \geq 2) = \frac{P(X=5)}{P(X \geq 2)} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 5 | X \geq 2) = \frac{0.0992}{1 - 0.732}$$

$$P(X = 5 | X \geq 2) = 0.370 \quad (1)$$



# Problem Set 8 – Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions Repetitive Questions

## Concept 1

### Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions – Repetitive Questions Answers

#### Bernoulli and Binomial Distributions: Qs 1.11, 1.21, 1.31, 1.41

1.11 [6 marks]

Scenario	Yes	No
Rolling a six-sided dice with one as success and others as failures.	✓	
Selecting coloured sweets from a bag of 4 strawberry flavoured and 9 banana flavoured which are replaced after every choice.		✓
Randomly selecting pens from a pencil case and considering their colour.		✓
Flipping a coin to for netball with heads being a success and tails being a fail.	✓	

1.21 [10 marks]

- (a) Let  $X \sim \text{Bern}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)$  (2)
- (b)  $\mu(X) = \frac{1}{6}, \text{Var}(X) = \frac{5}{36}, \sigma(X) = \sqrt{\frac{5}{36}}$  (3)
- (c) Let  $X \sim \text{Bin}\left(10, \frac{1}{6}\right)$  (2)
- (d)  $\mu(X) = 6, \text{Var}(X) = \frac{50}{36}, \sigma(X) = \sqrt{\frac{50}{36}}$  (3)

1.31 [9 marks]

- (a)  $X \sim \text{Bern}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$  (2)
- (b)  $\mu(X) = \frac{1}{4}, \text{Var}(X) = \frac{3}{16}, \sigma(X) = \sqrt{\frac{3}{16}}$  (3)
- (c) Let  $X \sim \text{Bin}\left(10, \frac{1}{4}\right)$  (2)
- (d)  $\mu(X) = 4, \text{Var}(X) = \frac{30}{16}, \sigma(X) = \sqrt{\frac{30}{16}}$  (2)

1.41 [9 marks]

- (a)  $X \sim \text{Bern}(0.55)$   
 $\mu(X) = 0.55, \text{Var}(X) = 0.2475, \sigma(X) = 0.4975$  (2)
- (b) Let  $X \sim \text{Bin}(10, 0.55)$  (2)
- (c)  $\mu(X) = 5.5, \text{Var}(X) = 2.475$  (2)

## Concept 2

# Applications of Binomial Distributions – Repetitive Questions

## Answers

Applications of Binomial Distributions: Qs 2.11, 2.12, 2.21, 2.31, 2.32, 2.41, 2.42, 2.51, 2.52.

2.11

[5 marks]

(a)  $E(X) = n \times p$

$$E(X) = 0.84 \times 5 = \mathbf{4.2 \text{ (1)}}$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = n \times p \times (1 - p)$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = 5 \times 0.84 \times 0.16 = \mathbf{0.672 \text{ (1)}}$$

(b)  $P(X = 3) = \binom{5}{3} \times 0.84^3 \times 0.16^2$

$$P(X = 3) = \mathbf{0.152 \text{ (1)}}$$

(c)  $P(X < 2) = P(X = 0) + P(X = 1)$

$$P(X < 2) = \binom{5}{0} 0.84^5 \times 0.16^0 + \binom{5}{1} 0.84^4 \times 0.16^1 \text{ (1)}$$

$$P(X < 2) = \mathbf{0.817 \text{ (1)}}$$

(d)  $P(X > 2) = 1 - P(X < 2)$

$$P(X > 2) = 1 - \mathbf{0.817 \text{ (1)}}$$

$$P(X > 2) = \mathbf{0.183 \text{ (1)}}$$

(e)  $P(X = 5) = \binom{5}{5} \times 0.84^5 \times 0.16^0 = \mathbf{0.418 \text{ (3)}}$

2.12

[4 marks]

(a)  $X$  is **binomially distributed** as it is a probability distribution with **two outcomes** (i.e. the student either has a sibling or doesn't) that is repeated **multiple times independently**.

The binomial distribution is represented as:

$$X \sim B(20, 0.87) \text{ (1)}$$

$$P(X = 15) = \binom{20}{15} 0.87^{15} \times 0.13^5 \text{ (1)}$$

$$P(X = 15) = \mathbf{0.071 \text{ (1)}}$$

(b)  $E(X) = n \times p$

$$E(X) = 20 \times 0.87 = \mathbf{17.4}$$

There would be expected to be **18** siblings. (1)

(c)  $P(X < 18) = \binom{20}{19} \times 0.87^{19} \times 0.13^1 + \binom{20}{20} \times 0.87^{20} \times 0.13^0$

$$P(X < 18) = \mathbf{0.246 \text{ (1)}}$$

(d)  $P(X = 20 | X \geq 18) = \frac{P(X=20)}{P(X \geq 18)} \text{ (1)}$

$$P(X = 20 | X \geq 18) = \frac{0.0617}{0.2618 + 0.1844 + 0.0617}$$

$$P(X = 20 | X \geq 18) = \mathbf{0.121 \text{ (1)}}$$

(e)  $\text{Var}(X) = 0.87 \times 0.13 \times 20 \text{ (1)}$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \mathbf{2.262 \text{ (1)}}$$

2.21

[4 marks]

(a) The binomial distribution is represented as:

$$X \sim B(80, 0.90) \text{ (1)}$$

(b)  $P(X \geq 77) = P(X = 77) + P(X = 78) + P(X = 79) + P(X = 80)$

$$P(X \geq 77) = \binom{80}{77} 0.9^{77} \times 0.1^3 + \binom{80}{78} 0.9^{78} \times 0.1^2 + \binom{80}{79} 0.9^{79} \times 0.1^1 + \binom{80}{80} 0.9^{80} \text{ (1)}$$

$$P(X \geq 77) = \mathbf{0.0246 + 0.00852 + 0.00194 + 0.00022}$$

$$P(X \geq 77) = \mathbf{0.0353 \text{ (1)}}$$

$$(c) P(X \leq 77 | X \geq 75) = \frac{P(75 \leq X \leq 77)}{P(X \geq 75)} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X \leq 77 | X \geq 75) = \frac{0.1416}{0.1769}$$

$$P(X \leq 77 | X \geq 75) = \mathbf{0.80} \quad (1)$$

$$(d) \quad E(X) = n \times p$$

$$E(X) = 80 \times 0.9 = \mathbf{72} \quad (1)$$

$$Var(X) = n \times p \times (1 - p)$$

$$Var(X) = 80 \times 0.9 \times 0.1 = \mathbf{7.2} \quad (1)$$

$$(c) \quad E(X) = n \times p$$

$$30 = n \times 0.9$$

$$\frac{30}{0.9} = n$$

$$n = \mathbf{33.3}, \text{ hence } 34 \text{ tackles are required} \quad (1)$$

**2.31** [7 marks]

$$(a) \quad E(X) = n \times p$$

$$E(X) = 20 \times 0.85 = \mathbf{17}, \text{ hence } 17 \text{ crops are}$$

$$\text{expected to survive to harvest} \quad (1)$$

$$(b) \quad P(X = 10) = \binom{20}{10} \times 0.85^{10} \times 0.15^{10} = \mathbf{0.0002} \quad (1)$$

(c) Let  $Y$  be the random variable to define the number of crops that **do not** successfully grow.

$$P(Y \geq 3) \times P(X = 8)$$

$$\text{Calculate } P(X = 8)$$

$$\binom{20}{8} \times 0.85^8 \times 0.15^{12}$$

$$= \mathbf{4.454 \times 10^{-6}} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Calculate } P(Y \geq 3)$$

$$1 - [P(Y = 2) + P(Y = 1) + P(Y = 0)]$$

$$1 - 0.229 - 0.137 - 0.039$$

$$= \mathbf{0.595} \quad (1)$$

$$P(\text{no less than 3 deaths, where 8 crops survive}) = 4.454 \times 10^{-6} \times 0.595 =$$

$$\mathbf{2.650 \times 10^{-6}} \quad (1)$$

(d) Recall from (a) that  $P(X = 10) = \mathbf{0.0002}$

Create a new binomial distribution for the planting sessions:  $X \sim B(8, 0.0002) \quad (1)$

Calculate the success of **6 out of 8** planting sessions:

$$P(X = 6) = \binom{8}{6} \times (0.0002)^6 \times (1 - 0.0002)^2 = \mathbf{2.383 \times 10^{-21}}$$

Thus, the probability of 10 plants surviving in 6 planting sessions is  $\mathbf{2.383 \times 10^{-21}} \quad (1)$

**2.32** [7 marks]

$$(a) \quad E(X) = n \times p$$

$$E(X) = 0.3 \times 7 = 2.1$$

It is expected that **2.1** meals will be edible **(1)**

$$(b) \quad P(X = 5) = \binom{7}{5} \times 0.3^5 \times 0.7^2 = 0.025$$

The probability that 5 out of 7 ordered meals are edible is **0.025 (1)**

$$(c) \quad P(X \geq 5) = \binom{7}{5} \times 0.3^5 \times 0.7^2 + \binom{7}{6} \times 0.3^6 \times 0.7^1 + \binom{7}{7} \times 0.3^7 \times 0.7^0 = \mathbf{0.0288}$$

The probability that there are at least five edible meals is **0.0288 (1)**

$$(d) \quad P(X \geq 2) = 1 - \binom{7}{0} \times 0.3^0 \times 0.7^7 - \binom{7}{1} \times 0.3^1 \times 0.7^6 = \mathbf{0.671}$$

$$0.671^2 = \mathbf{0.450}$$

The probability that there are at least two edible meals on each day is **0.45 (1)**

2.41

[6 marks]

(a)  $E(X) = n \times p$   
 $E(X) = 12 \times 0.15 = \mathbf{1.8 (1)}$   
 $Var(X) = n \times p \times (1 - p)$   
 $Var(X) = 12 \times 0.15 \times 0.85 = \mathbf{1.53}$   
 $Sd(X) = \sqrt{1.53} = \mathbf{1.24 (1)}$

(b)  $P(X = 12) = \binom{12}{12} \times 0.15^{12} \times 0.85^0 = \mathbf{1.29 \times 10^{-10} (1)}$

(c)  $P(X \geq 9) = P(X = 9) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12)$   
 $P(X \geq 9) = \binom{12}{9} 0.15^9 \times 0.85^3 + \binom{12}{10} 0.15^{10} \times 0.85^2 + \binom{12}{11} 0.15^{11} \times 0.85^1 + \binom{12}{12} 0.15^{12} \mathbf{(1)}$   
 $P(X \geq 9) = 5.194 \times 10^{-6} + 2.75 \times 10^{-7} + 8.82 \times 10^{-9} + 1.3 \times 10^{-10}$   
 $P(X \geq 9) = \mathbf{5.48 \times 10^{-6} (1)}$

2.51

[11 marks]

(a)  $P(X = 0) = \binom{12}{0} \times 0.05^0 \times 0.95^{12} = 0.540$   
 $1 - 0.540 = \mathbf{0.460}$

The probability is **0.460** for at least 1 student in sample group A to receive an ATAR over 95 **(1)**

(b)  $P(B = 3 | B \leq 5) = \frac{P(B=3)}{P(B \leq 5)}$   
 $P(B = 3) = \binom{9}{3} \times 0.19^3 \times 0.81^6 = \mathbf{0.163}$   
 $\frac{0.163}{binomcdf(9, 0.19, 0, 5)}$

A **classpad** can be used to find these values **(2)**

$$\frac{0.163}{0.998} = \mathbf{0.163 (1)}$$

(c) Consider the **different combinations** for exactly 5 students receiving **over 95 amongst the two groups**:

**Combination**

**Probability Calculation**

**5A + 0B**

$$\binom{12}{5} \times 0.05^5 \times 0.95^7 \times \binom{9}{0} \times 0.19^0 \times 0.81^9$$

$$= \mathbf{2.594 \times 10^{-5} (1)}$$

**4A + 1B**

$$\binom{12}{4} \times 0.05^4 \times 0.95^8 \times \binom{9}{1} \times 0.19^1 \times 0.81^8$$

$$= \mathbf{6.504 \times 10^{-4} (1)}$$

**3A + 2B**

$$\binom{12}{3} \times 0.05^3 \times 0.95^9 \times \binom{9}{2} \times 0.19^2 \times 0.81^7$$

$$= \mathbf{5.15 \times 10^{-3} (1)}$$

**2A + 3B**

$$\binom{12}{2} \times 0.05^2 \times 0.95^{10} \times \binom{9}{3} \times 0.19^3 \times 0.81^6$$

$$= \mathbf{0.016 (1)}$$

**1A + 4B**

$$\binom{12}{1} \times 0.05^1 \times 0.95^{11} \times \binom{9}{4} \times 0.19^4 \times 0.81^5$$

$$= \mathbf{0.020 (1)}$$

**0A + 5B**

$$\binom{12}{0} \times 0.05^0 \times 0.95^{12} \times \binom{9}{5} \times 0.19^5 \times 0.81^4$$

$$= \mathbf{7.26 \times 10^{-3} (1)}$$

**Total Probability**

**0.049**

The probability that there are **exactly 5 students** that receive over 95 is **0.049. (1)**

(a) The binomial distribution is represented as:

$$X \sim B(100, 0.99) \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(X \geq 98) &= P(X = 98) + P(X = 99) + P(X = 100) \\ P(X \geq 98) &= + \binom{100}{98} 0.99^{98} \times 0.01^2 + \binom{100}{99} 0.99^{99} \times 0.01^1 + \binom{100}{100} 0.99^{100} \quad (1) \\ P(X \geq 98) &= 0.1849 + 0.3697 + 0.366 \\ P(X \geq 98) &= 0.921 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } E(X) &= n \times p \\ E(X) &= 100 \times 0.99 = 99 \quad (1) \\ \text{Var}(X) &= n \times p \times (1 - p) \\ \text{Var}(X) &= 100 \times 0.99 \times 0.01 = 0.99 \\ \text{Sd}(X) &= \sqrt{0.99} = 0.995 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(c) } P(X = 100 | X \geq 95) = \frac{P(X=100)}{P(X \geq 95)} \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 100 | X \geq 95) = \frac{0.366}{0.9998}$$

$$P(X = 100 | X \geq 95) = 0.366 \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d) } E(X) &= n \times p \\ 49 &= n \times 0.98 \\ \frac{49}{0.98} &= n \end{aligned}$$

$n = 50$ , hence 50 tackles are required (1)

(a) The binomial distribution is represented as:

$$X \sim B(9, 0.87) \quad (1)$$

$$P(X = 8) = \binom{9}{8} \times 0.87^8 \times 0.13^1 = 0.384 \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } P(X \geq 7) &= P(X = 7) + P(X = 8) + P(X = 9) \\ P(X \geq 7) &= \binom{9}{7} 0.87^7 \times 0.13^2 + \binom{9}{8} 0.87^8 \times 0.13^1 + \binom{9}{9} 0.87^9 \quad (1) \\ P(X \geq 7) &= 0.2295 + 0.384 + 0.2855 \\ P(X \geq 7) &= 0.899 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(c) } P(Y \geq 6) &= \binom{8}{6} 0.899^6 \times 0.101^2 \\ P(Y \geq 6) &= 0.151 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(d) } E(X) &= n \times p \\ E(X) &= 8 \times 0.151 = 1.21 \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$